Oracle® Warehouse Builder

Installation and Administration Guide 11*g* Release 2 (11.2) for Windows and Linux **E10579-01**

July 2009



Oracle Warehouse Builder Installation and Administration Guide, 11g Release 2 (11.2) for Windows and Linux

E10579-01

Copyright © 2000, 2009, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this software or related documentation is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are "commercial computer software" or "commercial technical data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation shall be subject to the restrictions and license terms set forth in the applicable Government contract, and, to the extent applicable by the terms of the Government contract, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software License (December 2007). Oracle USA, Inc., 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

This software is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications which may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure the safe use of this software. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software in dangerous applications.

Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

This software and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

This program contains Batik version 1.6.

Apache License

Version 2.0, January 2004

http://www.apache.org/licenses/

For additional information about the terms and conditions, search for "Apache License" in Oracle Warehouse Builder online help.

Contents

| Preface | xiii |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Audience | xii |
| Documentation Accessibility | xiii |
| Related Documents | xiv |
| Conventions | xiv |
| | |

Part I Installing and Configuring Oracle Warehouse Builder

1 Overview of Installation and Configuration Architecture

| Choosing an Appropriate Installation Configuration | 1-1 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Architecture and Components of Oracle Warehouse Builder | 1-1 |
| Single Computer Topology | 1-2 |
| Separate Client and Database Server Topology | 1-2 |
| Multiple Database Topology | 1-3 |
| Separate Client, Control Center Service, and Database Server Topology | 1-4 |
| Control Center Agent Topology | 1-5 |
| | |

2 Installing Oracle Warehouse Builder on the Server

| Installing OWB on Oracle Database 11g Release 2 | 2-1 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Working with the OWB Standalone Install Package | 2-1 |
| Installing Oracle Warehouse Builder Through Oracle Universal Installer | 2-2 |
| After the Install | 2-6 |
| Silent Install Response Values | 2-7 |

3 Configuring Oracle Warehouse Builder for Windows

| Configuring OWB Installed as Part of Oracle Database 11g Release 2 | 3-1 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Configuring OWB Installed as a Standalone Instance | 3-2 |
| About Configuring OWB Installed as a Standalone Instance | 3-2 |
| Cleaning an Oracle Warehouse Builder Repository | 3-3 |
| Creating an OWBSYS Schema with Repository Objects | 3-3 |
| Configuring the Control Center Service | 3-4 |
| Unlocking the OWBSYS and OWBSYS_AUDIT Accounts | 3-5 |
| Setting the OWB Home for Remote Installations | 3-5 |
| Creating the First Workspace in the Repository | 3-6 |

4 Configuring Oracle Warehouse Builder for Linux

| Configuring OWB Installed as Part of Oracle Database 11g Release 2 | 4-1 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Configuring OWB Installed as a Standalone Instance | 4-2 |
| About Configuring OWB Installed as a Standalone Instance | 4-2 |
| Cleaning an Oracle Warehouse Builder Repository | 4-3 |
| Creating an OWBSYS Schema with Repository Objects | 4-3 |
| Configuring the Control Center Service | 4-4 |
| Unlocking the OWBSYS and OWBSYS_AUDIT Accounts | 4-4 |
| Setting the OWB Home for Remote Installations | 4-5 |
| Creating the First Workspace in the Repository | 4-5 |

5 Uninstalling Oracle Warehouse Builder

| About Uninstalling Oracle Warehouse Builder | 5-1 |
|----------------------------------------------------|------|
| Deleting the Workspace Users | 5-2 |
| Deleting the Workspace | 5-6 |
| Deleting the Schema Objects | 5-9 |
| Deleting a Repository from an Oracle Database | 5-10 |
| Uninstalling the Oracle Warehouse Builder Software | 5-10 |

6 Migrating Oracle Warehouse Builder from Earlier Releases

| Migrating the Repository on the Same Database Instance | . 6-1 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Preparing for Repository Migration | . 6-1 |
| Upgrading an OWB 11g R1 Repository | . 6-3 |
| Upgrading an OWB 10g R2 Repository | . 6-7 |
| Exporting a Repository to a File | . 6-7 |
| Importing a File into a Repository | . 6-9 |
| Migrating the Repository to a Different Oracle Database Instance | 6-11 |
| Exporting a Repository | 6-11 |
| Importing a Repository | 6-11 |
| Upgrading Locations | 6-12 |

7 Installing Optional Components

| Modifying the OC4J Startup Script 7 | ′-1 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Configuring Control Center Agent Server-side Logging 7 | '-2 |
| Configuring the Audit Data Source | <u>'-3</u> |
| Configuring Control Center Agent Security Roles 7 | '-3 |
| Creating JMS Queues 7 | <i>'-</i> 9 |
| Setting the PATH Environment Variable | 10 |
| Deploying the Control Center Agent to OC4J | 12 |
| Configuring the Control Center Agent Web Service (jrt-web.war) | 16 |
| Enabling Control Center Agent Audit Table Logging | 18 |
| Configuring OWBSYS Audit Connection Pool 7- | 18 |
| Configuring an Audit Table Data Source | 21 |
| Installing JDBC Drivers for OC4J 7-2 | 23 |
| Overview of Control Center Agent Files | 24 |
| ODL Job Log Files | 24 |

| Control Center Agent Run-Time Log File | 7-24 |
|------------------------------------------------|------|
| JobID File | 7-24 |
| Control Center Agent Settings | 7-25 |
| JRTAdministratorMBean | 7-25 |
| Installing Code Templates | 7-26 |
| Configuring the Repository Browser Environment | 7-26 |
| Changing the Session Timeout | 7-27 |
| Integrating with E-Business Suite | 7-27 |
| Installing Third-Party Name and Address Data | 7-28 |
| Integrating with Oracle Workflow | 7-28 |
| | |

Part II Administering Oracle Warehouse Builder

8 Managing Configurations

| About Configuration Management | 8-1 |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Creating Configurations Templates | 8-2 |
| Editing Configuration Templates | 8-4 |
| Activating Configurations | 8-5 |
| Configuring Objects | 8-6 |

9 Managing the Control Center and Repository

| Overview of OWB Control Center and Repository Management | 9-1 |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Starting and Stopping the Control Center Service | 9-1 |
| Displaying and Managing Control Center Configuration | 9-2 |
| Managing Control Center Deployment and Execution Jobs | 9-2 |
| OWB Repository and Location Administration Utilities | 9-3 |
| OWB Administrative Utilities | 9-3 |
| abort_exec_request | 9-3 |
| abort_unit_request | 9-3 |
| deactivate_all | 9-4 |
| deactivate_deployment | 9-4 |
| deactivate_execution | 9-4 |
| delete_warehouse_object | 9-4 |
| display_platform_property | 9-5 |
| expedite_exec_request | 9-5 |
| grant_error_table_privileges | 9-5 |
| grant_upgrade_privileges | 9-6 |
| list_requests | 9-6 |
| print_exec_details | 9-6 |
| print_running_exec_details | 9-6 |
| purge_audit_template | 9-7 |
| reset_repository | 9-8 |
| rtrepos_report | 9-8 |
| service_doctor | 9-8 |
| set_ccs_home | 9-8 |
| set_platform_property | 9-8 |

| set_platform_property_from_file | 9-9 |
|----------------------------------|------|
| set_repository_password | 9-9 |
| show_service | 9-9 |
| sqlplus_exec_background_template | 9-9 |
| sqlplus_exec_template | 9-11 |
| start_service | 9-12 |
| stop_service | 9-12 |
| UpdateControlCenter | 9-12 |
| UpdateLocation | 9-13 |

10 Managing the Control Center Agent

| Starting and Stopping the Control Center Agent | 10-1 |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| About the cca_admin Utility | 10-2 |
| Starting the cca_admin Utility | 10-2 |
| cca_admin Commands | 10-2 |
| cleanUpJobLogFilesForGivenTimeInterval | 10-4 |
| cleanUpNLeastRecentJobLogFiles | 10-4 |
| connect | 10-4 |
| disconnect | 10-4 |
| exit | 10-4 |
| getCacheJobStatusSize | 10-5 |
| getCacheLogNo | 10-5 |
| getKmPermissionsFile | 10-5 |
| getLogRoot | 10-5 |
| getMaxAbortTimeout | 10-5 |
| getMaxRuntimeFileSizeMB | 10-6 |
| getMaxRuntimeLogSizeMB | 10-6 |
| getRuntimeLogEncoding | 10-6 |
| getRuntimeLogFileLocation | 10-6 |
| getRuntimeLogLevel | 10-6 |
| help | 10-6 |
| isKmSecurityNeeded | 10-7 |
| isLogToAuditTable | 10-7 |
| isLogToOdl | 10-7 |
| $is Show Runtime Logger Log Host Addr \dots \\$ | 10-7 |
| isShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostId | 10-7 |
| $is Show Runtime Logger Log Msg Class Path \dots \\$ | 10-8 |
| isShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgLogLevel | 10-8 |
| isShowRuntimeLoggerLogUserId | 10-8 |
| readSettings | 10-8 |
| reset | 10-8 |
| setCacheJobStatusSize | 10-8 |
| setCacheLogNo | 10-9 |
| setKmPermissionsFile | 10-9 |
| setKmSecurityNeeded | 10-9 |
| setLogRoot | 10-9 |
| setLogToAuditTable | 10-10 |

| setLogToOdl | 10-10 |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| setMaxAbortTimeout | 10-10 |
| setMaxRuntimeFileSizeMB | 10-10 |
| setMaxRuntimeLogSizeMB | 10-10 |
| setRuntimeLogEncoding | 10-10 |
| setRuntimeLogLevel | 10-11 |
| setShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostAddr | 10-11 |
| setShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostId | 10-11 |
| setShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgClassPath | 10-11 |
| setShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgLogLevel | 10-11 |
| setShowRuntimeLoggerLogUserId | 10-12 |
| settingsToString | 10-12 |
| showAllJobLogFiles | 10-12 |

11 Managing Content

| About Snapshots and Metadata Loader | 11-1 |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Using Snapshots | 11-2 |
| Creating Snapshots | 11-3 |
| Adding Components to a Snapshot | 11-7 |
| Managing Snapshots | 11-10 |
| Managing Snapshot Access Privileges | 11-10 |
| Comparing Snapshots | 11-11 |
| Converting a Full Snapshot to a Signature Snapshot | 11-14 |
| Restoring Workspace Objects From Snapshots | 11-15 |
| Exporting and Importing Snapshots | 11-17 |
| Deleting Snapshots | 11-20 |
| Snapshot Performance | 11-21 |

12 Using the Metadata Loader

| Exporting Metadata from the Design Center | 12-1 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Importing Metadata Using the Design Center | 12-3 |
| Importing Objects | 12-4 |
| Combining Import Modes and Matching Criteria | 12-5 |
| Import Different Base Languages | 12-5 |
| Different Base Languages in the Import File and Target Repository | 12-6 |
| Importing Supported Languages | 12-6 |
| Import Validation Rules | 12-6 |
| Upgrading Metadata from Earlier Releases | 12-6 |
| Changes to Workspace Objects When Upgrading from OWB 9.2 | 12-7 |
| Changes to Workspace Objects When Upgrading from OWB 10.1, 10.2 or 11.1 | 12-8 |
| Checking for Warnings and Error Messages | 12-8 |
| Design Center Metadata Management Dialog Boxes | 12-8 |
| Metadata Export Dialog Box | 12-9 |
| Export Advanced Options Dialog Box | 12-10 |
| Languages | 12-10 |
| Administration | 12-11 |

| Metadata Import Dialog Box | 12-11 |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Import Advanced Options Dialog Box | 12-13 |
| Languages | 12-14 |
| Administration | 12-14 |
| Name Conflicts | 12-15 |
| File Summary Dialog Box | 12-15 |
| Metadata Upgrade Dialog Box | 12-15 |
| Metadata Progress Dialog Box | 12-15 |
| Metadata Loader Utilities | 12-16 |
| Metadata Export Utility | 12-16 |
| Metadata Import Utility | 12-17 |
| Multiple Session Concurrency and MDL | 12-17 |
| Metadata Loader Log File | 12-18 |
| About Metadata Loader Results | 12-18 |
| Managing Versions and History with the Metadata Loader | 12-19 |
| Accessing the Metadata Loader | 12-19 |
| About Metadata Loader Control Files | 12-19 |

13 Managing Security

| About Metadata Security | 13-1 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| About the Security Service | 13-2 |
| Evaluating Metadata Security Strategies | 13-3 |
| Minimal Metadata Security Strategy (Default) | 13-3 |
| Multiuser Security Strategy | 13-3 |
| Full Metadata Security Strategy | 13-4 |
| Registering Database Users | 13-4 |
| Registering Existing Database Users | 13-5 |
| Creating New Oracle Database Users | 13-7 |
| Changing Database Default Roles | 13-11 |
| Editing User Profiles | 13-12 |
| Roles | 13-13 |
| Default Object Privilege | 13-13 |
| Object Privileges | 13-14 |
| System Privileges | 13-15 |
| Support for a Multiple-user Environment | 13-16 |
| Read/Write Mode | 13-16 |
| Read-Only Mode | 13-16 |
| Defining Security Roles | 13-16 |
| Everyone Role | 13-17 |
| Administrator Role | 13-17 |
| Editing Role Profiles | 13-18 |
| Users | 13-20 |
| Applying Security Properties on Specific Metadata Objects | 13-21 |
| Security Tab | 13-21 |
| Example: Using Security Properties to Freeze a Project Design | 13-22 |
| Security Enforcement | 13-22 |
| Managing Passwords in Warehouse Builder | 13-23 |
| | |

| Credential Memory on Logon Panel | 13-24 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Changing Passwords that Access Warehouse Builder | 13-24 |
| Encrypting Passwords to Warehouse Builder Locations | 13-24 |
| General Steps for Troubleshooting Warehouse Builder | A-1 |
| Inspecting Log Files in Warehouse Builder | A-2 |
| Error Messages Related to Installation | A-3 |
| Troubleshooting Other Installation Problems | A-12 |
| Checking Java Virtual Machine (JVM) | A-13 |
| Generating Log Files for a Specific Warehouse Builder Component | A-13 |
| Checking the System Path of Oracle Warehouse Builder | A-13 |
| Configuring OWB for RAC | A-14 |
| | |

Index

List of Examples

| 10–1 | Using cleanUpJobLogFilesForGivenTimeInterval Command | 10-4 |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 10–2 | Using cleanUpNLeastRecentJobLogFiles command | 10-4 |
| 10–3 | Using connect Command | 10-4 |
| 10–4 | Using disconnect Command | 10-4 |
| 10–5 | Using exit Command | 10-4 |
| 10–6 | Using getCacheJobStatusSize Command | 10-5 |
| 10–7 | Using getCacheLogNo Command | 10-5 |
| 10–8 | Using getKmPermissionsFile Command | 10-5 |
| 10–9 | Using getLogRoot Command | 10-5 |
| 10–10 | Using getMaxAbortTimeout Command | 10-5 |
| 10–11 | Using getMaxRuntimeFileSizeMB Command | 10-6 |
| 10–12 | Using getMaxRuntimeLogSizeMB Command | 10-6 |
| 10–13 | Using getRuntimeLogEncoding Command | 10-6 |
| 10–14 | Using getRuntimeLogFileLocation Command | 10-6 |
| 10–15 | Using getRuntimeLogLevel Command | 10-6 |
| 10–16 | Using help Command | 10-7 |
| 10–17 | Using isKmSecurityNeeded Command | 10-7 |
| 10–18 | Using isLogToAuditTable Command | 10-7 |
| 10–19 | Using isLogToOdl Command | 10-7 |
| 10–20 | Using isShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostAddr Command | 10-7 |
| 10–21 | Using isShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostId Command | 10-8 |
| 10–22 | Using isShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgClassPath Command | 10-8 |
| 10–23 | Using isShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgLogLevel Command | 10-8 |
| 10–24 | Using isShowRuntimeLoggerLogUserId Command | 10-8 |
| 10–25 | Using readSettings Command | 10-8 |
| 10–26 | Using reset Command | 10-8 |
| 10–27 | Using setCacheJobStatusSize Command | 10-9 |
| 10–28 | Using setCacheLogNo Command | 10-9 |
| 10–29 | Using setKmPermissionsFile Command | 10-9 |
| 10–30 | Using setKmSecurityNeeded Command | 10-9 |
| 10–31 | Using setLogRoot Command | 10-9 |
| 10–32 | Using setLogToAuditTable Command | 10-10 |
| 10–33 | Using setLogToOdl Command | 10-10 |
| 10–34 | Using setMaxAbortTimeout command | 10-10 |
| 10–35 | Using setMaxRuntimeFileSizeMB Command | 10-10 |
| 10–36 | Using setMaxRuntimeLogSizeMB Command | 10-10 |
| 10–37 | Using setRuntimeLogEncoding Command | 10-11 |
| 10–38 | Using setRuntimeLogLevel Command | 10-11 |
| 10–39 | Using setShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostAddr Command | 10-11 |
| 10–40 | Using setShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostId Command | 10-11 |
| 10–41 | Using setShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgClassPath Command | 10-11 |
| 10–42 | Using setShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgLogLevel Command | 10-11 |
| 10–43 | Using setShowRuntimeLoggerLogUserId Command | 10-12 |
| 10–44 | Using settingsToString Command | 10-12 |
| 10–45 | Using showAllJobLogFiles Command | 10-12 |

List of Figures

| 1–1 | Single Computer Topology for Oracle Database 11g Release 2 | . 1-2 |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 1–2 | Two Computer Topology; Separate Client and Database Server Installations | . 1-3 |
| 1–3 | Multiple Database Topology | . 1-4 |
| 1–4 | Separate Client, Control Service Center, and Database Server Topology | . 1-4 |
| 1–5 | Control Center Agent Topology | . 1-5 |
| 8–1 | Oracle Warehouse Builder Configuration Management | . 8-2 |
| 11–1 | Metadata Change Management Window | 11-10 |

List of Tables

| 11–1 | Comparison of Snapshots and Metadata Loader | 11-1 |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 12–1 | Import Mode Results | 12-5 |
| 13–1 | Privileges Required for the Execution of Operations | 13-22 |
| A–1 | Naming RAC Service Nodes | A-14 |

Preface

This section contains the following topics:

- Audience
- Documentation Accessibility
- Related Documents
- Conventions

Audience

This document is intended for all persons responsible for installing Oracle Warehouse Builder, including:

- Data warehouse administrators
- System administrators
- Data warehouse and ETL developers
- Other MIS professionals

Documentation Accessibility

Our goal is to make Oracle products, services, and supporting documentation accessible to all users, including users that are disabled. To that end, our documentation includes features that make information available to users of assistive technology. This documentation is available in HTML format, and contains markup to facilitate access by the disabled community. Accessibility standards will continue to evolve over time, and Oracle is actively engaged with other market-leading technology vendors to address technical obstacles so that our documentation can be accessible to all of our customers. For more information, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program Web site at http://www.oracle.com/accessibility/.

Accessibility of Code Examples in Documentation

Screen readers may not always correctly read the code examples in this document. The conventions for writing code require that closing braces should appear on an otherwise empty line; however, some screen readers may not always read a line of text that consists solely of a bracket or brace.

Accessibility of Links to External Web Sites in Documentation

This documentation may contain links to Web sites of other companies or organizations that Oracle does not own or control. Oracle neither evaluates nor makes any representations regarding the accessibility of these Web sites.

Deaf/Hard of Hearing Access to Oracle Support Services

To reach Oracle Support Services, use a telecommunications relay service (TRS) to call Oracle Support at 1.800.223.1711. An Oracle Support Services engineer will handle technical issues and provide customer support according to the Oracle service request process. Information about TRS is available at

http://www.fcc.gov/cgb/consumerfacts/trs.html, and a list of phone
numbers is available at http://www.fcc.gov/cgb/dro/trsphonebk.html.

Related Documents

For more information, see the following documents in the Oracle Database 11g Release 2 documentation set:

- Oracle Warehouse Builder Release Notes
- Oracle Warehouse Builder Concepts
- Oracle Warehouse Builder Sources and Targets Guide
- Oracle Warehouse Builder Data Modeling, ETL, and Data Quality Guide
- Oracle Warehouse Builder API and Scripting Reference

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

| Convention | Meaning |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| boldface | Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary. |
| italic | Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values. |
| monospace | Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter. |

Part I

Installing and Configuring Oracle Warehouse Builder

This part contains the following sections:

- Chapter 1, "Overview of Installation and Configuration Architecture"
- Chapter 2, "Installing Oracle Warehouse Builder on the Server"
- Chapter 3, "Configuring Oracle Warehouse Builder for Windows"
- Chapter 4, "Configuring Oracle Warehouse Builder for Linux"
- Chapter 5, "Uninstalling Oracle Warehouse Builder"
- Chapter 6, "Migrating Oracle Warehouse Builder from Earlier Releases"
- Chapter 7, "Installing Optional Components"

1

Overview of Installation and Configuration Architecture

This section discusses the installation and configuration architecture of Oracle Warehouse Builder.

This section includes the following topics:

- Choosing an Appropriate Installation Configuration
- Architecture and Components of Oracle Warehouse Builder

Choosing an Appropriate Installation Configuration

Depending on the business needs of your organization, you may be implementing different types of Oracle Warehouse Builder installations, as follows:

- The primary installation of Oracle Warehouse Builder, which includes the installation and configuration of the main design repository.
- Optional installations on client computers where developers and administrators run the Oracle Warehouse Builder client software, but that do not contain a repository.
- Optional installations on hosts that run the Control Center Agent service, but do not contain a repository.
- Optional installations on database server hosts, where ETL jobs execute and where the repository stores only run-time data.

The following section provides an overview of examples of various common topologies. The software installation tasks are described in Chapter 2, "Installing Oracle Warehouse Builder on the Server", while configuration for Windows and Linux platforms are covered in Chapter 3, "Configuring Oracle Warehouse Builder for Windows" and Chapter 4, "Configuring Oracle Warehouse Builder for Linux", respectively.

Architecture and Components of Oracle Warehouse Builder

Primary Oracle Warehouse Builder components include the OWB Client (it includes the Design Center and the Control Center Manager), the OWB Browser, the Control Center Service, the Control Center Agent, and the Repository.

Depending on your business needs, there are many possible installation configurations. The five most common topologies are as follows:

Single Computer Topology

- Separate Client and Database Server Topology
- Multiple Database Topology
- Separate Client, Control Center Service, and Database Server Topology
- Control Center Agent Topology

Note that in any of these topologies, it is common to have multiple design clients. For example, each OWB developer or administrator usually has an installed design client.

Single Computer Topology

When everything is running on the same computer, the database home for Oracle Database 11*g* Release 2 contains all the components needed to run OWB, as illustrated in Figure 1–1.

Figure 1–1 Single Computer Topology for Oracle Database 11g Release 2



Separate Client and Database Server Topology

If separate computers are being used to run the client and to host the repository, then all computers need to have the OWB software installed, as illustrated in Figure 1–2. For the database server installation, Oracle Database 11g Release 2 includes the necessary components. For the client, you must install the OWB software from the standalone install image.



Figure 1–2 Two Computer Topology; Separate Client and Database Server Installations

Multiple Database Topology

If a database on a separate computer is being used to run mappings designed on another database, then all computers need to have the OWB software installed, as illustrated in Figure 1–3. For the database servers, the installation for Oracle Database 11*g* Release 2 includes the necessary components. For the client, you must install the OWB software from the standalone install image.

You must prepare the OWB repository on both database server computers. One acts as the design repository (Server1). The server where mappings execute (Server2) has its own repository, which it uses as a run-time repository. The Control Center Service on the execution database server deploys and executes the code.





Separate Client, Control Center Service, and Database Server Topology

If the client, the Control Center Service, and the repository run on different computers, then all these computers need to have the OWB software installed, as illustrated in Figure 1–4. For the database server, the installation for Oracle Database 11g Release 2 includes the necessary components. For the client, you must install the OWB software from the standalone install image. For the Control Center Service, you can use either install. However, Oracle recommends that you use the standalone image because it installs only the components that OWB requires.

Figure 1–4 Separate Client, Control Service Center, and Database Server Topology



Control Center Agent Topology

If separate computers are used to run the client, the Control Center Agent service, and the repository, then all computers used to deploy or execute OWB code must have installed OWB software, as illustrated in Figure 1–5. For the database server, the installation for Oracle Database 11g Release 2 includes the necessary components. For the client, you must install the OWB software from the standalone install image. For the Control Center Agent service, you can use either install. However, because the standalone image only installs the OWB-required components, it is the recommended option.

In some deployments, a Control Center Service is required on a host that does not have an Oracle Database installed. For example, if you use code template-based ETL mappings where part of the mapping executes on a non-Oracle database, you can run a Control Center Agent on that non-Oracle database host. In such a case, you can install the OWB software on the non-Oracle database host.

Also note that:

- On the non-Oracle database host, the only component of the OWB software that is
 used is the Control Center Agent. The rest of the software is present but not used.
- The CCA may be co-located with the Client or Server1, in which case no additional install would be necessary.
- In this example, the Map1 has three execution units (a, b, c). The first two are Load Code Templates (LCTs) and the other one is an Oracle Target Code Template.



Figure 1–5 Control Center Agent Topology

Installing Oracle Warehouse Builder on the Server

This section discusses how to install Oracle Warehouse Builder on Windows platforms. This section includes the following topics:

- Installing OWB on Oracle Database 11g Release 2
- Working with the OWB Standalone Install Package
- Installing Oracle Warehouse Builder Through Oracle Universal Installer
- After the Install
- Silent Install Response Values

Installing OWB on Oracle Database 11g Release 2

Oracle Warehouse Builder is part of the standard installation on all hosts running Oracle Database 11g Release 2. When the database is installed, you do not need to perform additional actions other than unlocking the OWBSYS and OWBSYS_AUDIT accounts. The OWBSYS schema contains all Warehouse Builder repository metadata, and the OWBSYS_AUDIT schema is used by the Warehouse Builder Control Center Agent to access the heterogeneous execution audit tables of the OWBSYS schema.

Working with the OWB Standalone Install Package

There are several situations when you must download and install the OWB 11g Release 2 Standalone Install Package:

- You are installing OWB 11.2 and hosting an OWB Repository on one of: Oracle Database 10g Release 1, Oracle Database 10g Release 2, or Oracle Database 11g Release 1.
- You are running the OWB 11.2 Design Client on a developer's computer.
- You are installing OWB 11.2 on a computer that runs the Control Center Agent.

To obtain Oracle Warehouse Builder standalone software:

1. Navigate the browser to the following URL:

http://www.oracle.com/technology/products/warehouse/

2. On the right side of the page, click All Releases and Platforms.



3. Under Oracle Warehouse Builder Downloads, select **Accept** for the licence agreement.



The system displays the following message: "Thank you for accepting the OTN License Agreement; you may now download this software."

4. Under the Standalone Software download, click the down arrow beside the platform of your choice to download the ZIP file that contains Oracle Warehouse Builder.

For Windows: choose the Microsoft Windows option.

For Linux: choose the Linux x86 option.



5. When the download is complete, extract the ZIP file into a temporary directory. For example,

For Windows: use C: \temp\OWB.

For Linux: use /temp/OWB.

Installing Oracle Warehouse Builder Through Oracle Universal Installer

After you obtain the standalone installation files for Oracle Warehouse Builder and extract them, you must install the software.

To run Oracle Universal Installer:

- In Windows Explorer, navigate to the directory that contains the extracted Oracle Warehouse Builder installation files. In this discussion the sample directory is C:\temp\OWB.
- 2. Click the setup.bat file to start the Universal Installer.



3. On the Welcome screen, click **Next**.

| 📓 Oracle Universal Installer: Welcome | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| | |
| Welcome | |
| The Oracle Universal Installer guides you through the installation and configura Oracle products. | tion of your |
| Click "Installed Products" to see all installed products. | |
| | |
| | |
| Deinstall I | Products |
| About Qracle Un | iversal Installer) |
| Help Installed Products Back Next Installed | I Cancel |

- 4. On the Specify Home Details screen, specify a new Oracle Home:
 - Enter the Oracle Home **Name**; for example, OWB112.
 - Enter or browse to **Path** C : \.
 - Click Next.

| 🔛 Oracle | Universal Installer: Specify Home Details | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| | | DATABASE 118 |
| Spec | ify Home Details | |
| Destin | ation | |
| Enter or | select a name for the installation and the full path where you want to insta | II the product. |
| Na <u>m</u> e: | OWB112 | • |
| P <u>a</u> th: | C:\ | Bro <u>w</u> se) |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | Product Languages) |
| | | |
| Help | Installed Products) Back Next | [nstall] Cancel] |
| | | |

Tip: To ensure a successful installation:

- Do not use an existing Oracle Home.
- Do not use any spaces in the directory path.
- **5.** [Optional] On the Customer Support Email screen, enter the **Email** and **Password** for your My Oracle Support account.

Click Next.



6. On the Summary screen, click Install.

| °⊲ | Ora | cle Universal | Installer: Summary | | | | | |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|--|--|--|
| | | | | | 1 ^g | | | |
| | Su | mmary | | | | | | |
| | ow | B 11 2 Com | plete Installation 11 2 0 1 0 | | | | | |
| | | D 11.2 001 | | | | | | |
| | Ģ -G | ilobal Settings | | | A | | | |
| | | -Source: C:\Do | ocuments and Settings\demo\Desktop\owb\stage\produc | cts.xml | | | | |
| | | Oracle Home | : C:\OWB112 (OWB112) | | | | | |
| | Installation Type: OWB Warehouse Builder Client Install | | | | | | | |
| | ∲-р | Product Langua | ges | | | | | |
| | | English | | | | | | |
| | ∣¢-s | ipace Requirem | nents | | | | | |
| | C:) Required 1.39GB (includes 201MB temporary) : Available 129.40GB | | | | | | | |
| | ∲-N | lew Installation | s (81 products) | | | | | |
| | | -Agent Require | ed Support Files 10.2.0.4.2 | | | | | |
| | -Assistant Common Files 11.2.0.1.0 | | | | | | | |
| | | Bali Share 1.1 | 1.18.0.0 | | | | | |
| | | -Buildtools Co | mmon Files 11.2.0.1.0 | | | | | |
| | L | Character Pet | Migrotian Litility 11.1.0.6.0 | | | | | |
| | Ηe | elp) (| Installed Products Back |) (Install) Ca | ncel) | | | |
| | | | | | - | | | |

7. The Install screen shows progress during the installation process.

| 📓 Oracle Universal Installer: Install | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | DATABASE 118 |
| Install | |
| Installing OWB 11.2 Complete Installation 11.2.0.1.0 | |
| Copying files for 'Oracle Warehouse Builder Required Files 11.2.0.1.0 ' | Performance |
| Setup pending | Innovations |
| Configuration pending | SecureFiles |
| conving 'owhitefies@TBlogfkp med' | (next generation LOB storage) |
| copying oworwincer to which neg | Table compression |
| 46% | for all applications |
| (Stop installation) | optimizations |
| | |
| | |
| You can find the log of this install session at: C:\Program Files\Oracle\Inventory\logs\installActions2009-07-26_11-15-06PM.log | |
| | |
| | |
| Help Installed Eroducts Back Next | install Cancel |
| | |

8. At the End of Installation screen, click **Exit**. The Exit message appears asking if you really want to exit.



9. In the Exit message, click **Yes**.

| 😿 Oracle Universal Installer: End of Installation 🗌 | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | ORACLE 118 | | | | | | |
| End of Installation | | | | | | | |
| The installation of OWB 11.2 Complete Installation was successful. | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| 🔛 Exit | × | | | | | | |
| Do you re | ally want to exit? | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Help Installed Products | Back Next Install Exit | | | | | | |

After the Install

Once Oracle Warehouse Builder software is installed on your computer, you must configure it.

For steps on configuring Oracle Warehouse Builder on *Linux*, see Chapter 4, "Configuring Oracle Warehouse Builder for Linux".

For steps on configuring Oracle Warehouse Builder on *Microsoft Windows*, see Chapter 3, "Configuring Oracle Warehouse Builder for Windows".

Silent Install Response Values

An Oracle Universal Installer silent installation runs in the background and does not require input from the user. Instead of prompting the user to select a series of installation options, the software uses a pre-defined set of options stored in a response file or passed on the command line.

A response file specifies the information normally provided by the user to Oracle Universal Installer interface during an interactive installation session. Each answer is stored as a value for a variable identified in the response file. For example, values for Oracle home or install type can be set automatically within the response file. The response file template for the installation of your product can be found on your stage (CD-ROM) under the *root_of_CD*/response directory, such as:

Products.xml_Location/Response/product.installtype.rsp

Configuring Oracle Warehouse Builder for Windows

This section discusses how to configure Oracle Warehouse Builder on Windows platforms.

This section includes the following topics:

- Configuring OWB Installed as Part of Oracle Database 11g Release 2
- Configuring OWB Installed as a Standalone Instance
- Creating the First Workspace in the Repository

Note: The initial installation of Oracle Warehouse Builder must be made on the computer that hosts the OWB Repository.

Configuring OWB Installed as Part of Oracle Database 11g Release 2

Oracle Warehouse Builder is part of every database installation on hosts running Oracle Database 11g Release 2.

Once Oracle Database 11g Release 2 is installed, you only have to unlock two accounts: OWBSYS and OWBSYS_AUDIT.

There are no additional installation tasks.

To unlock OWBSYS and OWBSYS_AUDIT accounts:

1. At the command prompt, start SQL*Plus:

C:\>**sqlplus** SQL*Plus: Release 11.2 - Production on Mon Jul 27 11:34:06 2009 Copyright (c) 1982, 2009, Oracle. All rights reserved.

2. When prompted for user name, log in as a user with administrative privileges.

Enter user-name: **sys as sysdba** Enter password: **password**

Connected to: Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition Release 11.2 - Production With the Partitioning, OLAP and Data Mining options

3. Unlock the OWBSYS user account, and set its new password:

SQL> alter user owbsys identified by *password* account unlock;

User altered.

4. Unlock the OWBSYS_AUDIT user account, and set its new password: SQL> alter user owbsys_audit identified by password account unlock; User altered.

Configuring OWB Installed as a Standalone Instance

This section contains the following topics:

- About Configuring OWB Installed as a Standalone Instance
- Cleaning an Oracle Warehouse Builder Repository
- Creating an OWBSYS Schema with Repository Objects
- Configuring the Control Center Service
- Unlocking the OWBSYS and OWBSYS_AUDIT Accounts
- Setting the OWB Home for Remote Installations

About Configuring OWB Installed as a Standalone Instance

To properly configure Oracle Warehouse Builder and its repository on a host that runs an earlier version of the database, such as Oracle Database 10g Release 2, you must:

- Ensure that the database is fully installed and working; if it is not, see Oracle Database Installation Guide for Microsoft Windows.
- Note the host name, the port, and Oracle service name of this database. The example here uses the following connection information: localhost:1521:orcl.
- Ensure that you have username and password for an account with SYSDBA privileges. The SYSDBA role has the necessary privileges for making changes to the basic configuration of Oracle Database, Oracle Warehouse Builder, and OWB Repository.

To create an Oracle Warehouse Builder repository in your database, you must first create an OWBSYS schema, and then install repository objects within it. Oracle Warehouse Builder has command-level scripts to perform this task:

- The clean_owbsys.sql script drops the contents of any existing OWBSYS schema installations, but leaves the schema otherwise intact.
- The cat_owb.sql script checks if an OWBSYS schema exists, and creates it if necessary, and then installs the objects required by Oracle Warehouse Builder 11.2 repository.
- The reset_owbcc_home.sql script ensures that Oracle Warehouse Builder uses the 11.2 version of the Control Center Service.
- [Optional] The remote_owb_install.sql script, when executed on the server, ensures that a repository on a remote system can be installed; it sets the *REMOTE_OWB_HOME* variable for authentication by remote systems.

Starting with Oracle Warehouse Builder 11.1, the metadata repository is stored in the OWBSYS schema, inside a workspace. This contrasts with the terminology of Oracle Warehouse Builder 10.2, where a workspace corresponds to a repository.

Oracle Warehouse Builder repositories for version 11.2 and 11.1 cannot coexist on the same database; creating an 11.2 repository overwrites the contents of the 11.1 repository in the database. Oracle recommends that you back up the older OWB repositories before installing the 11.2 repository or upgrading to the 11.2 repository.

Cleaning an Oracle Warehouse Builder Repository

To clean an existing Oracle Warehouse Builder repository:

- 1. On the Microsoft Windows desktop, click **Start** and select **Run**.
- **2.** Start SQL*Plus:

C:>**sqlplus** SQL*Plus: Release 11.2 - Production on Mon Jul 27 12:05:12 2009 Copyright (c) 1982, 2009, Oracle. All rights reserved.

3. When prompted for user name, log in as owbsys user.

Enter user-name: **owbsys** Enter password: **password**

```
Connected to:
Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition Release 11.2 - Production
With the Partitioning, OLAP and Data Mining options
```

4. Stop Oracle Warehouse Builder Control Center service.

SQL> @c:\OWB112\owb\rtp\sql\stop_service.sql

See "stop_service" on page 9-12 for more information.

5. Connect as user with administrative privileges:

SQL> connect sys as sysdba Enter password: **password**

6. Run the clean_owbsys.sql script to drop all the objects in the existing OWBSYS schema:

SQL> @C:\OWB112\owb\UnifiedRepos\clean_owbsys.sql

Creating an OWBSYS Schema with Repository Objects

The process of creating (or refreshing) an OWBSYS schema generates the corresponding locked user account within the specified tablespace; in this example, the tablespace is USERS. When the script completes, you have to unlock the account and set its password; the instructions in "Configuring OWB Installed as Part of Oracle Database 11g Release 2" on page 3-1 show how to unlock OWBSYS and OWBSYS_AUDIT accounts. Note that the OWBSYS schema is populated only when you run the Repository Assistant for the first time and create the first workspace in the repository.

See Also: "Configuring OWB for RAC" on page A-14

To set-up an OWBSYS schema with repository objects:

- 1. On the Microsoft Windows desktop, click **Start** and select **Run**.
- **2.** At the command prompt, start SQL*Plus:

 $C: \setminus > sqlplus$

SQL*Plus: Release 11.2 - Production on Mon Jul 27 12:18:03 2009 Copyright (c) 1982, 2009, Oracle. All rights reserved.

3. When prompted for user name, log in as a user with administrative privileges.

```
Enter user-name: sys as sysdba
Enter password: password
```

```
Connected to:
Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition Release 11.2 - Production
With the Partitioning, OLAP and Data Mining options
```

4. Run the cat_owb.sql script to set up OWBSYS in a tablespace in your database. For example, this command sets up OWBSYS in the USERS tablespace:

```
SQL> @C:\OWB112\owb\UnifiedRepos\cat_owb.sql USERS
```

Configuring the Control Center Service

If you are installing OWB 11.2 on an older Oracle Database release, or if you integrating OWB with Oracle Business Intelligence Standard Edition (Oracle Discoverer), you must run the reset_owbcc_home.sql script to ensure that the Control Center Service functions correctly.

To configure the Control Center service:

 In Windows Explorer, open Oracle Warehouse Builder 11.2 Oracle Home directory to confirm the correct Oracle Home path, paying particular attention to capitalization. In this example, the path is C:\OWB112.

While Windows is generally case insensitive, the path entered in the next steps must be an exact match to Oracle Warehouse Builder home directory, as displayed in the Windows Explorer address bar. To avoid errors, copy and paste the path.

- 2. On the Microsoft Windows desktop, click Start and select Run.
- **3.** At the command prompt, start SQL*Plus:

```
C:\>sqlplus
SQL*Plus: Release 11.2 - Production on Mon Jul 27 12:31:53 2009
Copyright (c) 1982, 2009, Oracle. All rights reserved.
```

4. When prompted for user name, log in as a user with administrative privileges.

```
Enter user-name: sys as sysdba
Enter password: password
```

```
Connected to:
Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition Release 11.2 - Production
With the Partitioning, OLAP and Data Mining options
```

5. Run the reset_owbcc_home.sql script to force the Control Center service to run from Oracle Warehouse Builder 11.2 installation:

SQL> GC:\OWB112\owb\UnifiedRepos\reset_owbcc_home.sql C:\OWB112

Unlocking the OWBSYS and OWBSYS_AUDIT Accounts

To unlock OWBSYS and OWBSYS_AUDIT accounts:

- 1. On the Microsoft Windows desktop, click **Start** and select **Run**.
- 2. At the command prompt, start SQL*Plus:

```
C:\>sqlplus
SQL*Plus: Release 11.2 - Production on Mon Jul 27 12:37:08 2009
Copyright (c) 1982, 2009, Oracle. All rights reserved.
```

3. When prompted for user name, log in as a user with administrative privileges.

Enter user-name: **sys as sysdba** Enter password: **password**

Connected to: Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition Release 11.2 - Production With the Partitioning, OLAP and Data Mining options

4. Unlock the OWBSYS user account, and set its new password:

SQL> alter user owbsys identified by *password* account unlock;

User altered.

5. Unlock the OWBSYS_AUDIT user account, and set its new password:

SQL> alter user owbsys_audit identified by password account unlock;

User altered.

Setting the OWB Home for Remote Installations

You must create a database directory OWB_REMOTE_ADMIN that is accessed by remote installations, so they can read the server's OWB_HOME/owb/bin/admin directory.

- 1. On the Microsoft Windows desktop, click Start and select Run.
- **2.** At the command prompt, start SQL*Plus:

C:\>**sqlplus** SQL*Plus: Release 11.2 - Production on Mon Jul 27 12:42:27 2009 Copyright (c) 1982, 2009, Oracle. All rights reserved.

3. When prompted for user name, log in as a user with administrative privileges.

```
Enter user-name: sys as sysdba
Enter password: password
```

Connected to: Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition Release 11.2 - Production With the Partitioning, OLAP and Data Mining options

4. Set the OWB_REMOTE_HOME variable using script remote_owb_install.sql:

SQL> @remote_owb_install.sql OWB_REMOTE_HOME

Creating the First Workspace in the Repository

To use a repository, you must define an initial workspace, and the owner of that workspace. The following instructions use the Repository Assistant.

To create a workspace:

 Start the repository assistant from the Start menu, selecting Program Files, then Oracle - OWB112, then Warehouse Builder, then Administration, then Repository Assistant.

| Г | Programs | G | 👔 Oracle - OWB112 🕨 | m | Application Devel | ۲ | | | |
|---|--------------------|---|---------------------|----------|----------------------------|-----|--------|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| | Desuments 1 | | × | | Configuration and \cdots | • • | | | |
| 9 | Documents | | | (iii) | Integrated Manage . | ⊁ | | | |
| 1 | Settings | | | (iii) | Oracle Installation | • | | | |
| | | | | <u>ه</u> | Warehouse Builder | -+ | ò | $Administration \models$ | Repository Assistant |
| | <u>R</u> un | | | | | | E. | Design Center | Start Control Center Service |
| | | - | | | | 1 | ð | Documentation | Stop Control Center Service |
| 0 | Sh <u>u</u> t Down | | | | | | ٩ | OMB Plus | |
| 1 | start | | | | | | j T | Repository | |

2. On the Welcome screen of the Repository assistant, click Next.

| 📕 Repository Assista | nt - Welcome | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Welcome | | |
| | Welcome to the Warehouse Builder Repository Ass Use this assistant to create and manage workspaces and workspace users. Th created here can be used as a target schema during the deployment. DBA cred creation of a new database user. Step 1: Enter the database information. Step 2: Choose to setup or upgrade repository, manage workspace or workspa steps depend on the operation you select in Step 2. Click Next to continue. | sistant le workspace user entials are required for lice users. The remaining |
| Help | < <u>B</u> ack Next > | Einish Cancel |

3. On the Database Information screen, enter the connection information (Host Name, Port Number, and Oracle Service Name) for the repository database, and click Next.
| 📕 Repository Assistant | - Step 1 of 10: Datab | ase Information | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Database Information | 1 | | | |
| | Enter the database conne | ction information. | | |
| | Hos <u>t</u> Name: | LOCALHOST | | |
| | Port Number: | 1521 💌 | | |
| 1 201 | Oracle <u>S</u> ervice Name: | orcl.us.oracle.com | | |
| The second secon | SQL*NET Connection | | | |
| | Net Service Name: | | | |
| | Click Next to continue. | | | |
| Help | | | < Back Next > | Einish Cancel |

4. On the Choose Operation screen, select **Manage Warehouse Builder Workspaces**. Click **Next**.

| 📕 Repository Assistant | t - Step 2 of 10; Choose Operation | 3 |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| Choose Operation | | |
| | Select one of the following options. Manage Warehouse Builder workspaces Manage Warehouse Builder workspace users Add display languages to repository Register a Real Application Cluster instance Upgrade repository to current release of Oracle Warehouse Builder Manage J2EE user account Click Next to continue. | |
| Help | < Back Next > Einish Cancel | |

5. On the Choose Workspace Operations screen, select **Create a New Warehouse Builder workspace**. Click **Next**.

| 📕 Repository Assistant | - Step 3 of 10: Choose Workspace Operations | - 🗆 🖬 |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Choose Workspace (| Operations | |
| | Select one of the following options. | |
| | | |
| | O <u>D</u> rop an existing Warehouse Builder workspace. | |
| | Click Next to continue. | |
| Help | < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Einish | Cancel |

6. On the New or Existing User screen, select **Create a workspace with a new workspace owner**. Click **Next**.



7. On the DBA Information screen, enter the **User Name** of a user with a SYS privilege, and that user's **Password**.

Click Next.

| 📕 Repository Assistant | - Step 5 of 10: D | BA Information | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------|-------|
| DBA Information | | | |
| | Enter user name and | d password information of a database DBA. | |
| | <u>U</u> ser Name: | system | |
| | <u>P</u> assword: | ***** | |
| | Click Next to continu | e. | |
| | | < <u>B</u> ack Next > Einish C | ancel |

- **8.** In the Workspace Owner (New) screen, enter the following:
 - Workspace Owner's User Name (wks_owner1)
 - Workspace Owner's Password
 - Workspace Owner's Password Confirmation
 - Workspace Name (wks1)

Click Next.

| 📕 Repository Assistant - Step 6 of 10: Workspace Owner (New) | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------|--|--|
| Workspace Owner (N | lew) | | | | |
| | Create a new database user as a workspace o workspace name. | wner. Enter user name, user password and | | | |
| | Workspace Owner's <u>U</u> ser Name: | wks_owner1 | | | |
| | Workspace Owner's Password: | **** | | | |
| | Workspace Owner's Password Confirmation: | **** | | | |
| | Workspace Name: | wks1 | | | |
| | Click Next to continue. | | | | |
| | | <back next=""> Einish</back> | Cancel | | |

9. On the OWBSYS Information screen, enter the OWBSYS **Password**.

Click Next.

| 📱 Repository Assistant - Step 7 of 10: OWBSYS Information | | | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|--------|--|
| OWBSYS Information | | | | |
| | Enter the Password of (| WBSYS. | | |
| | <u>U</u> ser Name: | OWBSYS | | |
| | Password: | ****** | | |
| | Click Next to continue. | | | |
| Help | | < Back Next > Einish | Cancel | |

10. [Optional] For remote installations (when you the schema is on a remote system), the system performs the verification of versions, and displays the dialog "Found OWB software with the compatible version installed locally on the database server machine with path REMOTE_OWB_HOME."

If the version is either incompatible or cannot be found, then the system displays the dialog "OWB software with the compatible version must be installed locally on the database server machine". If it is installed, acquire the DBA user credentials, and run the remote_owb_install.sql script on the Oracle Database server machine, as described in "Setting the OWB Home for Remote Installations" on page 3-5.

- **11.** On the Select Tablespaces screen, enter the following:
 - Tablespace for Data (USERS, or the name of the desired tablespace)
 - Tablespace for Indexes (USERS, or the name of the same tablespace)
 - Tablespace for Temporary Data (TEMP)
 - Tablespace for Snapshots (USERS, or the name of the same tablespace)

Click Next.

Note that this step allows you to change the default tablespace details. The OWB repository is stored in the OWBSYS schema, but you must identify what tablespaces are used to store OWBSYS and certain other objects, like snapshots. You may choose tablespaces other than USERS, depending on your storage management strategy.

| 📕 Repository Assistant | - Step 8 of 10: Select Table | espaces | |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------|
| Select Tablespaces | | | |
| | Select the default tablespaces for | OWB repository schema OWBSYS. | |
| | Tablespace for <u>D</u> ata: | USERS | • |
| | Tablespace for Indexes: | USERS | • |
| | Tablespace for Temporary Data: | ТЕМР | • |
| | Tablespace for Snapshots: | USERS | • |
| | Click Next to continue. | | |
| Help | | < Back Next > Einish | Cancel |

12. On the Select Languages screen, select the Base Language from the menu.

[Optional] You may also select additional Display Languages from the list of Available languages on the left-hand side, and move them to the list of Selected languages on the right side.

Click Next.

| Repository Assistant Select Languages | Select a base language for OWB repository. The repower which you can not change after creating the repositor languages. Base Language: AMERICAN ENGLISH Display Languages: Available: Available: ALBANIAN ARABIC ARABIC EGYPT ASSAMESE BANGLA BRAZILIAN PORTUGUESE BULGARIAN CANADIAN FRENCH CATALAN CROATIAN CZECH DANISH | sitory can have only one base language ry. Optionally, select one or more display |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | CATALAN CROATIAN CZECH DANISH | |

13. On the Workspace Users (Optional) screen, select the appropriate existing users from the **Available** list add them to the **Selected** list.

[Optional] Click **Create New User** to make new users who can access OWB. This takes you to step 14.

Click Next. This takes you to step 16.

| 📕 Repository Assistant | - Step 10 of 10 | : Workspace U | sers (Opti | onal) | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Workspace Users (Oj | otional) | | | | |
| | Select one or more create new databa User'. DBA crede Select Workspace <u>Available:</u> <u>ANONYMOUS</u> BI CTXSYS DBSNMP DIP <u>DIP</u> <u>DIP</u> <u>DIP</u> <u>DIP</u> <u>DIP</u> <u>Create New User</u> Click Next to contin | e existing database i ase user schema as ntials are required v Users: | users to regia a workspac while creating | ster as workspace user e user through the butto a new database user s cted: | s. You can also n 'Create New :chema. |
| Help | | | < <u>B</u> ack | Next > Einish | Cancel |

14. [Optional] In the Create New Database User screen, enter the following:

- User Name (demo_user)
- Password
- Re-enter Password

Click OK.

Note that DBA User Name (system) and DBA User Password are disabled fields and cannot be edited.

| 📅 Create New Database User 🛛 📓 | | | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|--|--|--|
| Enter the information for the new database user. This new database user can be registered as a Warehouse Builder workspace user. | | | | |
| <u>U</u> ser Name: | demo_user | | | |
| Password: | ****** | | | |
| <u>R</u> e-enter Password: | ******** | | | |
| <u>D</u> BA User Name: | system | | | |
| DBA <u>U</u> ser Password: | ***** | | | |
| Help | OK Cancel | | | |

15. In the Workspace Users (Optional) screen, click Next.

| 📕 Repository Assistant | - Step 10 of 10: Workspace Users (Optional) | - 🗆 🛛 |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Workspace Users (O | ptional) | |
| | Select one or more existing database users to register as workspace users. You can new database user schema as a workspace user through the button 'Create New Us credentials are required while creating a new database user schema. Select Workspace Users: Available: ANONYMOUS BI CTXSYS DBSNMP DIP DMSYS EXFSYS HR X Create New User Cick Next to continue. | also create er'. DBA |
| Help | < Back Next > Einish | Cancel |

16. On the Summary screen, click **Finish**.

| 📕 Repository Assistant | - Summary | | -08 |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------|
| Summary | | | |
| | □ Database Connection Host Name: Port Number: Oracle Service Name: Net Service Name | LOCALHOST 1521 orcl | |
| | User Name: Operation Type Action: Warehouse Builder Workspace Owner | system Create | |
| | User Name: EWarehouse Builder Workspace Users User Name: | demo_owner demo_user | |
| | Workspace Name: Project Name: | demo_ws MY_PROJECT | |
| Help | < <u>B</u> ack | <u>F</u> inish Ca | incel |

17. Once the Installation Result screen appears, click **OK**.



Configuring Oracle Warehouse Builder for Linux

This section discusses how to configure Oracle Warehouse Builder on Linux platforms. This section includes the following topics:

- Configuring OWB Installed as Part of Oracle Database 11g Release 2
- Configuring OWB Installed as a Standalone Instance
- Creating the First Workspace in the Repository

Note: The initial installation of Oracle Warehouse Builder must be made on the computer that hosts the OWB Repository.

Configuring OWB Installed as Part of Oracle Database 11g Release 2

Oracle Warehouse builder is part of every database installation on hosts running Oracle Database 11g Release 2.

Once Oracle Database 11g Release 2 is installed, you only have to unlock two accounts: OWBSYS and OWBSYS_AUDIT.

There are no additional installation tasks.

To unlock OWBSYS and OWBSYS_AUDIT accounts:

1. At the command prompt, start SQL*Plus:

% sqlplus SQL*Plus: Release 11.2 - Production on Mon July 27 13:06:27 2009 Copyright (c) 1982, 2009, Oracle. All rights reserved.

2. When prompted for user name, log in as a user with administrative privileges.

Enter user-name: **sys as sysdba** Enter password: **password**

Connected to: Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition Release 11.2 - Production With the Partitioning, OLAP and Data Mining options

3. Unlock the OWBSYS user account, and set its new password:

SQL> alter user owbsys identified by password account unlock;

User altered.

4. Unlock the OWBSYS_AUDIT user account, and set its new password: SQL> alter user owbsys_audit identified by password account unlock; User altered.

Configuring OWB Installed as a Standalone Instance

This section contains the following topics:

- "About Configuring OWB Installed as a Standalone Instance" on page 4-2
- "Cleaning an Oracle Warehouse Builder Repository" on page 4-3
- "Creating an OWBSYS Schema with Repository Objects" on page 4-3
- "Configuring the Control Center Service" on page 4-4
- "Unlocking the OWBSYS and OWBSYS_AUDIT Accounts" on page 4-4

About Configuring OWB Installed as a Standalone Instance

To properly configure Oracle Warehouse Builder and its repository on a host that runs an earlier version of the database, such as Oracle Database 10g Release 2, you must:

- Ensure that the database is fully installed and working; if you it is not, see Oracle Database Quick Installation Guide for Linux x86-64.
- Note of the host name, the port, and Oracle service name of this database. The example here uses the following connection information: localhost:1521:orcl.
- Ensure that you have username and password for an account with SYSDBA privileges. The SYSDBA role has the necessary privileges for making changes to the basic configuration of Oracle Database, Oracle Warehouse Builder, and OWB Repository.

To create an Oracle Warehouse Builder repository in your database, you must first create an OWBSYS schema, and then install repository objects within it. Oracle Warehouse Builder has command-level scripts to perform this task:

- The clean_owbsys.sql script drops the contents of any existing OWBSYS schema installations, but leaves the schema otherwise intact.
- The cat_owb.sql script checks if an OWBSYS schema exists, and creates it if necessary, and then installs the objects required by Oracle Warehouse Builder 11.2 repository.
- The reset_owbcc_home.sql script ensures that Oracle Warehouse Builder uses the 11.2 version of the Control Center Service.
- [Optional] The remote_owb_install.sql script, when executed on the server, ensures that a repository on a remote system can be installed; it sets the REMOTE_OWB_HOME variable for authentication by remote systems.

Starting with Oracle Warehouse Builder 11.1, the metadata repository is stored in the OWBSYS schema, inside a workspace. This contrasts with the terminology of Oracle Warehouse Builder 10.2, where a workspace corresponds to a repository.

Oracle Warehouse Builder repositories for version 11.2 and 11.1 cannot coexist on the same database; creating an 11.2 repository overwrites the contents of the 11.1

repository in the database. Oracle recommends that you back up the older OWB repositories before installing the 11.2 repository or upgrading to the 11.2 repository.

Cleaning an Oracle Warehouse Builder Repository

To clean an existing Oracle Warehouse Builder repository:

1. At the command prompt, start SQL*Plus:

```
% sqlplus
SQL*Plus: Release 11.2 - Production on Mon July 27 13:14:43 2009
Copyright (c) 1982, 2009, Oracle. All rights reserved.
```

2. When prompted for user name, log in as OWBSYS user.

```
Enter user-name: owbsys
Enter password: password
```

```
Connected to:
Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition Release 11.2 - Production
With the Partitioning, OLAP and Data Mining options
```

3. Stop Oracle Warehouse Builder Control Center service.

```
SQL> @OWB112/owb/rtp/sql/stop_service.sql
```

See "stop_service" on page 9-12 for more information.

4. Connect as user with administrative privileges:

SQL> connect sys as sysdba Enter password: **password**

5. Run the clean_owbsys.sql script to drop all the objects in the existing OWBSYS schema:

SQL> GOWB112/owb/UnifiedRepos/clean_owbsys.sql

Creating an OWBSYS Schema with Repository Objects

The process of creating (or refreshing) an OWBSYS schema generates the corresponding locked user account within the specified tablespace. In this example, the tablespace is USERS. When the script completes, you have to unlock the account and set its password; the instructions in "Configuring OWB Installed as Part of Oracle Database 11g Release 2" on page 4-1 show how to unlock OWBSYS and OWBSYS_AUDIT accounts. Note that the OWBSYS schema is populated only when you run the Repository Assistant for the first time and create the first workspace in the repository.

See Also: "Configuring OWB for RAC" on page A-14

To set-up an OWBSYS schema with repository objects:

1. At the command prompt, start SQL*Plus:

```
% sqlplus
SQL*Plus: Release 11.2 - Production on Mon July 27 13:22:11 2009
Copyright (c) 1982, 2009, Oracle. All rights reserved.
```

2. When prompted for user name, log in as a user with administrative privileges.

Enter user-name: **sys as sysdba** Enter password: **password** Connected to: Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition Release 11.2 - Production With the Partitioning, OLAP and Data Mining options

3. Run the cat_owb.sql script to set up OWBSYS in a tablespace in your database. For example, this command sets up OWBSYS in the USERS tablespace:

```
SQL> @OWB112/owb/UnifiedRepos/cat_owb.sql USERS
```

Configuring the Control Center Service

If you are installing OWB 11.2 on an older Oracle Database release, or if you integrating OWB with Oracle Business Intelligence Standard Edition (Oracle Discoverer), you must run the reset_owbcc_home.sql script to ensure that the Control Center Service functions correctly.

To configure the Control Center service:

1. Confirm the correct Oracle Home path, paying particular attention to capitalization. In this example, the path is OWB112.

The path entered in the next steps must be an exact match to the Oracle Warehouse Builder home directory, including letter case match.

2. At the command prompt, start SQL*Plus:

```
% sqlplus
SQL*Plus: Release 11.2 - Production on Mon July 27 13:47:31 2009
```

Copyright (c) 1982, 2009, Oracle. All rights reserved.

3. When prompted for user name, log in as a user with administrative privileges.

Enter user-name: **sys as sysdba** Enter password: **password**

```
Connected to:
Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition Release 11.2 - Production
With the Partitioning, OLAP and Data Mining options
```

4. Run the reset_owbcc_home.sql script to force the Control Center Service to run from Oracle Warehouse Builder 11.2 installation:

SQL> @OWB112/owb/UnifiedRepos/reset_owbcc_home.sql OWB112

Unlocking the OWBSYS and OWBSYS_AUDIT Accounts

To unlock OWBSYS and OWBSYS_AUDIT accounts:

1. At the command prompt, start SQL*Plus:

% sqlplus SQL*Plus: Release 11.2 - Production on Mon July 27 13:57:03 2009 Copyright (c) 1982, 2009, Oracle. All rights reserved.

2. When prompted for user name, log in as a user with administrative privileges.

Enter user-name: sys as sysdba

Enter password: **password**

```
Connected to:
Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition Release 11.2 - Production
With the Partitioning, OLAP and Data Mining options
```

3. Unlock the OWBSYS user account, and set its new password:

SQL> alter user owbsys identified by password account unlock;

User altered.

4. Unlock the OWBSYS_AUDIT user account, and set its new password:

SQL> alter user owbsys_audit identified by password account unlock;

User altered.

Setting the OWB Home for Remote Installations

You must create a database directory OWB_REMOTE_ADMIN that is accessed by remote installations, so they can read the server's OWB_HOME/owb/bin/admin directory.

1. At the command prompt, start SQL*Plus:

```
% sqlplus
SQL*Plus: Release 11.2 - Production on Mon July 27 14:06:12 2009
```

Copyright (c) 1982, 2009, Oracle. All rights reserved.

2. When prompted for user name, log in as a user with administrative privileges.

```
Enter user-name: sys as sysdba
Enter password: password
```

```
Connected to:
Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition Release 11.2 - Production
With the Partitioning, OLAP and Data Mining options
```

3. Set the *OWB_REMOTE_HOME* variable using script remote_owb_install.sql:

SQL> GOWB112/owb/UnifiedRepos/remote_owb_install.sql OWB_REMOTE_HOME

Creating the First Workspace in the Repository

To use a repository, you must define an initial workspace, and the owner of that workspace. The following instructions use the Repository Assistant.

To create a workspace:

1. At the command prompt, navigate to the UNIX bin directory:

```
% cd OWB112/owb/bin/unix
% pwd
OWB112/owb/bin/unix
```

2. Start the repository assistant.

```
% ./reposinst.sh
```

3. On the Welcome screen of the Repository assistant, click Next.



4. On the Database Information screen, enter the connection information (Host Name, Port Number, and Oracle Service Name) for the repository database, and click **Next**.

| 📕 Repository Assistant | - Step 1 of 10: Datab | ase Information | | |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------|--------|
| Database Information | 1 | | | |
| | Enter the database conner | ction information. | | |
| | Hos <u>t</u> Name: Port Number: | 1521 | | |
| | Oracle <u>S</u> ervice Name: | orcl.us.oracle.com | | |
| | SQL*NET <u>C</u> onnection | | | |
| | Click Next to continue. | | | |
| | | | < Back Next > | Einish |

5. On the Choose Operation screen, select **Manage Warehouse Builder Workspaces**. Click **Next**.

| 📕 Repository Assistant | - Step 2 of 10: Choose Operation | -08 |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Choose Operation | | |
| | Select one of the following options. Manage Warehouse Builder workspaces Manage Warehouse Builder workspace users Add display languages to repository Register a Real Application Cluster instance Upgrade repository to current release of Oracle Warehouse Builder Manage J2EE user account Click Next to continue. | ilder |
| Help | < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > <u>F</u> inish | Cancel |

6. On the Choose Workspace Operations screen, select **Create a New Warehouse Builder workspace**. Click **Next**.

| 📕 Repository Assistant | - Step 3 of 10: Choose Workspace Oper- | ations | |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|
| Choose Workspace (| Operations | | |
| | Select one of the following options. | | |
| | ● <u>Create a new Warehouse Builder workspace.</u> | | |
| | O <u>D</u> rop an existing Warehouse Builder workspace | | |
| | Click Next to continue. | | |
| Help | | < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > | Einish Cancel |

7. On the New or Existing User screen, select **Create a workspace with a new workspace owner**. Click **Next**.



8. On the DBA Information screen, enter the **User Name** of a user with a CREATE USER privilege, and that user's **Password**.

Click Next.

| 📕 Repository Assistant | - Step 5 of 10: DI | A Information | |
|------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------|
| DBA Information | | | |
| | Enter user name and | password information of a database DBA. | |
| | <u>U</u> ser Name: | system | |
| | Password: | ***** | |
| | Click Next to continue | | |
| Help | | < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Einish | Cancel |

- 9. In the Workspace Owner (New) screen, enter the following information:
 - Workspace Owner's User Name (wks_owner1)
 - Workspace Owner's Password
 - Workspace Owner's Password Confirmation
 - Workspace Name (wks1)

Click Next.

| 📕 Repository Assistant | - Step 6 of 10: Workspace Owner (Ne | ew) | -08 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------|
| Workspace Owner (N | lew) | | |
| | Create a new database user as a workspace o workspace name. | wner. Enter user name, user password and | |
| | Workspace Owner's <u>U</u> ser Name: | wks_owner1 | |
| Million Million Million Million Million Million | Workspace Owner's Password: | ***** | |
| | Workspace Owner's Password Confirmation: | **** | |
| | Workspace Name: | wks1 | |
| | Click Next to continue. | | |
| Help | | < Back Next > Einish | Cancel |

10. In the OWBSYS Information screen, enter the OWBSYS **Password**. Click **Next**. Note that you need these credentials to seed the OWBSYS schema.

| 📕 Repository Assistant | - Step 7 of 10: OWB | SYS Information | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|--------|
| OWBSYS Information | | | |
| | Enter the Password of C | WBSYS. | |
| | ∐ser Name: | OWBSYS | |
| | Password: | ***** | |
| | Click Next to continue. | | |
| | | < Back Next > Einish | Cancel |

11. [Optional] For remote installations (when you the schema is on a remote system), the system performs the verification of versions, and displays the dialog "Found OWB software with the compatible version installed locally on the database server machine with path REMOTE_OWB_HOME."

If the version is either incompatible or cannot be found, then the system displays the dialog "OWB software with the compatible version must be installed locally on the database server machine". If it is installed, acquire the DBA user credentials, and run the remote_owb_install.sql script on the Oracle Database server machine, as described in "Setting the OWB Home for Remote Installations" on page 4-5.

- **12.** On the Select Tablespaces screen, enter the following information:
 - Tablespace for Data (USERS, or the name of the desired tablespace)
 - Tablespace for Indexes (USERS, or the name of the same tablespace)
 - Tablespace for Temporary Data (TEMP)
 - Tablespace for Snapshots (USERS, or the name of the same tablespace)

Click Next.

Note that this step allows you to change the default tablespace details. The OWB repository is stored in the OWBSYS schema, but you must identify what tablespaces are used to store OWBSYS and certain other objects, like snapshots. You may choose tablespaces other than USERS, depending on your storage management strategy.

| 📕 Repository Assistant | - Step 8 of 10: Select Tabl | espaces | -08 |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------|
| Select Tablespaces | | | |
| | Select the default tablespaces for | OWB repository schema OWBSYS. | |
| | Tablespace for <u>D</u> ata: | USERS | • |
| | Tablespace for Indexes: | USERS | • |
| | Tablespace for Temporary Data: | TEMP | • |
| | Tablespace for Snapshots: | USERS | - |
| | Click Next to continue. | | |
| Help | | < Back Next > Einish | Cancel |

13. On the Select Languages screen, select the Base Language from the menu.

[Optional] You may also select additional Display Languages from the list of Available languages on the left side, and move them to the list of Selected languages on the right side.

Click Next.

| 📕 Repository Assistant | t - Step 9 of 10: Select Languages | |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Select Languages | | |
| | Select a base language for OWB repository. The repository can have only one by which you can not change after creating the repository. Optionally, select one or languages. Base Language: AMERICAN ENGLISH Display Languages: Available: Available: ARABIC ARABIC ARABIC ARABIC BANIAN ARABIC ARABIC EGYPT ASSAMESE BANGLA BRAZILIAN PORTUGUESE BULGARIAN CANADIAN FRENCH CATALAN CROATIAN CZECH DANISH Click Next to continue. | ase language r more display |
| Help | < Back Next > Einish | Cancel |

14. On the Workspace Users (Optional) screen, select the appropriate existing users from the **Available** list add them to the **Selected** list.

[Optional] Click **Create New User** to make new users who can access OWB. This takes you to step 15.

Click Next. This takes you to step 17.

| 📕 Repository Assistant | - Step 10 of 10 | : Workspace Us | ers (Optional) | 80 | |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| Workspace Users (Op | otional) | | | | |
| | Select one or more create new databa User'. DBA crede Select Workspace Available: ANONYMOUS BI CTXSYS DBSNMP DIP DIP DMSYS Create New User Click Next to contin | e existing database us ase user schema as a ntials are required wh Users: | sers to register as wo a workspace user thra- nile creating a new da | vrkspace users. You can als bugh the button 'Create New tabase user schema. | 2 |
| Help | | | < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > | Einish Cancel |] |

15. [Optional] In the Create New Database User screen, enter the following:

- User Name (demo_user)
- Password
- Re-enter Password

Click OK.

Note that DBA User Name (system) and DBA User Password are disabled fields and cannot be edited.

| 📕 Create New Database | e User | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|--|--|
| Enter the information for the new database user. This new database user can be registered as a Warehouse Builder workspace user. | | | |
| <u>U</u> ser Name: | demo_user | | |
| Password: | **** | | |
| <u>R</u> e-enter Password: | ******* | | |
| <u>D</u> BA User Name: | system | | |
| DBA <u>U</u> ser Password: | ***** | | |
| Help | OK | | |

16. In the Workspace Users (Optional) screen, click Next.

| 📕 Repository Assistant | : - Step 10 of 10: Workspace Users (Optional) | -08 |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Workspace Users (O | ptional) | |
| | Select one or more existing database users to register as workspace users. You can also new database user schema as a workspace user through the button 'Create New User'. Description of the creating a new database user schema. Select Workspace Users: Available: Selected: AvoinyMOUS BI CTXSYS DBSNMP DIP DIP DMSYS EXFSYS HR IX Create New Liser Cick Next to continue. | create BA |
| Help | < Back Next > Einish Ca | ancel |

17. On the Summary screen, click **Finish**.

| 📕 Repository Assistant | - Summary | | - 🗆 🖬 |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Summary | | | |
| | □ Database Connection Host Name: Port Number: Oracle Service Name: Net Service Name □ DBA User Name: □ Operation Type Action: □ Warehouse Builder Workspace Owner User Name: □ Warehouse Builder Workspace Users User Name: □ Warehouse Builder Workspace | LOCALHOST 1521 orcl system Create demo_owner demo_user | |
| | Workspace Name: Project Name: | demo_ws MY_PROJEC ⁻ | r |
| Help | < Back | Einish | ancel |

18. Once the Installation Result screen appears, click **OK**.



Uninstalling Oracle Warehouse Builder

This section discusses how to uninstall Oracle Warehouse Builder.

This section includes the following topics:

- "About Uninstalling Oracle Warehouse Builder" on page 5-1
- "Deleting the Workspace Users" on page 5-2
- "Deleting the Workspace" on page 5-6
- "Deleting the Schema Objects" on page 5-9
- "Deleting a Repository from an Oracle Database" on page 5-10
- "Uninstalling the Oracle Warehouse Builder Software" on page 5-10

About Uninstalling Oracle Warehouse Builder

You cannot uninstall Oracle Warehouse Builder in Oracle Database 11g R2.

To uninstall earlier versions of Oracle Warehouse Builder, you have two general options:

Removing only the client components

To remove OWB components from a host where there is no repository, follow the instructions in "Uninstalling the Oracle Warehouse Builder Software" on page 5-10. If you want to uninstall all Warehouse Builder components including the repository, then you must have SYSDBA privileges to the repository.

Removing both server and client components from your environment

To remove all components, you must complete the following tasks, in that sequence. Otherwise, you may have to manually delete some components:

- 1. Use the Advanced Setup option in the Repository Assistant to delete all workspace users, as described in "Deleting the Workspace Users" on page 5-2.
- 2. Use the Advanced Setup option in the Repository Assistant to delete the workspace owner, as described in "Deleting the Workspace" on page 5-6.
- **3.** [Optional] Delete the OWB schema objects, as described in "Deleting the Schema Objects" on page 9
- **4.** Delete the repository, as described in "Deleting a Repository from an Oracle Database" on page 5-10
- **5.** Start the Universal Installer to uninstall the software components, as described in "Uninstalling the Oracle Warehouse Builder Software" on page 5-10.

Deleting the Workspace Users

Before you can uninstall a workspace owner, you must first delete the associated workspace users. When you delete a workspace user, you unregister and remove the user from the repository. Deleting the user from the Warehouse Builder repository does not delete or alter the corresponding user account in the Oracle Database.

To delete workspace users:

1. Start the Oracle Warehouse Builder Repository Assistant.

For Windows, select **Start**, **Programs**, **Oracle-OWB112**, **Warehouse Builder**, **Administration**, and then click **Repository Assistant**.



For Linux, in the *OWB_HOME*/owb/bin/unix directory, run the reposinst.sh script.

2. On the Welcome screen, click Next.

| 📕 Repository Assista | nt - Welcome | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Welcome | | |
| | Welcome to the Warehouse Builder Repository Assis Use this assistant to create and manage workspaces and workspace users. The created here can be used as a target schema during the deployment. DBA creden creation of a new database user. Step 1: Enter the database information. Step 2: Choose to setup or upgrade repository, manage workspace or workspace steps depend on the operation you select in Step 2. Click Next to continue. | stant workspace user tials are required for e users. The remaining |
| Help | < <u>B</u> ack | Einish Cancel |

3. On the Database Information page, enter the **Host Name**, **Port Number**, and **Oracle Service Name**. Click **Next**.

Note that these details are automatically filled in based on the values entered in the install and configuration stage.

In this example, we are using the values of LOCALHOST, 1521, and orcl, respectively.

| 📕 Repository Assistant | : - Step 1 of 10: Datab | ase Information | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Database Information | n | | | |
| | Enter the database connec | ction information. | | |
| | Hos <u>t</u> Name: | LOCALHOST | | |
| | <u>P</u> ort Number: | 1521 | | |
| 3.001 | Oracle <u>S</u> ervice Name: | orcl | | |
| The second secon | SQL*NET Connection | | | |
| | Net Service Name: | | | |
| | Click Next to continue. | | | |
| Help | | | < Back Next > | Einish Cancel |

4. On the Choose Operation screen, select **Manage Warehouse Builder workspace users** option.

Click Next.

| 📕 Repository Assistant | : - Step 2 of 10: Choose Operation | |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Choose Operation | | |
| | Select one of the following options. Manage Warehouse Builder workspaces Manage Warehouse Builder workspace users Add display languages to repository Register a Real Application Cluster instance Upgrade repository to current release of Oracle Warehouse Builder Manage J2EE user account Click Next to continue. | |
| Help | < Back Next > Einish Cancel | |

5. On the Workspace Owner/Admin screen, enter the Workspace Owner/Admin User Name (wks_owner1), and Workspace Owner/Admin Password.

Click Next.

| 📕 Repository Assist | ant - Step 3 of 6: Workspace Owner/Admin | - 🗆 🖬 |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Workspace Owner | r/Admin | |
| | Enter the user name and password of a workspace owner or workspa | ice admin. |
| | Workspace Owner/Admin User <u>N</u> ame: wks_owner1 | |
| | Workspace Owner/Admin Password: | |
| | Click Next to continue. | |
| Help | < Back Next > Einish | Cancel |

 On the Workspaces screen, select the Workspace Name (WKS_OWNER1.WKS1). Click Next.



7. On the Options (Workspace Users) screen, select **Un-register of Warehouse Builder workspace users**.

Click Next.

| 📕 Repository Assista | ant - Step 5 of 6: Options (Workspace Users) | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Options (Workspa | ce Users) | |
| | Select one of the following choices. | |
| | ○ <u>R</u> egister Warehouse Builder workspace users. | |
| | | |
| | Click Next to continue. | |
| Help | < <u>B</u> ack Next > Einish C | ancel |

8. On the Select Workspace Users screen, move the users you want to delete from the Available list to the Selected list. Click Next.

| 📕 Repository Assistant - Step 6 of 6: Select Workspace Users 📃 | | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|--|
| Select Workspace | e Users | | |
| | Select one or more Warehouse Builder workspace users to un-register from the workspace. Select Workspace Users: Available: Selected: ANONYMOUS Monitorial Continue. | | |
| | < Back Next > Einish | Cancel | |

9. In the Summary screen, click **Finish**.

| 📕 Repository Assistan | t - Summary | | - 🗆 🛛 |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Summary | | | |
| | Database Connection Host Name: Port Number: Oracle Service Name: Net Service Name Operation Type Action: Warehouse Builder Workspace User User Name: Warehouse Builder Workspace Workspace Owner: Workspace Name: | LOCALHOST 1521 orcl Drop ANONYMOUS WKS_OWNER1 WKS1 | _ |
| Help | < Back | ext > Einish | Cancel |

10. On the Deinstallation Result screen, click **OK**.

| 🗒 Deinstallation Result 🛛 🛛 🛛 | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| i | Warehouse Builder workspace user deinstallation is successful. | |
| | ок | |

Deleting the Workspace

After deleting the workspace users, you can delete the workspace. When you delete a workspace owner, you unregister and remove the owner from the repository. Deleting the owner from the repository does not delete or alter the owner account in the Oracle Database.

To delete the workspace:

- 1. Repeat steps 1 through 3 in "Deleting the Workspace Users" on page 5-2.
- 2. On the Choose Operation screen, select Manage Warehouse Builder workspaces. Click Next.

| 📕 Repository Assistant | - Step 2 of 10: Choose Operation | - 🗆 🛛 |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Choose Operation | | |
| | Select one of the following options. Manage Warehouse Builder workspaces Manage Warehouse Builder workspace users Add display languages to repository Register a Real Application Cluster instance Upgrade repository to current release of Oracle Warehouse Builder Manage J2EE user account Click Next to continue. | uilder |
| Help | < Back Next > Einish | Cancel |

3. On the Choose Workspace Operations screen, select **Drop and existing Warehouse Builder workspace**.

Click Next.

| 📕 Repository Assistant | - Step 3 of 10: Choose Workspace Operations | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Choose Workspace | Operations | |
| | Select one of the following options. | |
| | ◯ <u>C</u> reate a new Warehouse Builder workspace. | |
| | Drop an existing Warehouse Builder workspace. | |
| | Click Next to continue | |
| | | |
| Help | < Back Next > Finish | Cancel |

4. On the Workspace Owner/Admin screen, enter the Workspace Owner/Admin User Name (wks_owner1), and Workspace Owner/Admin Password.

Click Next.

| 📕 Repository Assista | ant - Step 3 of 6: Workspace Owner/Admin 📃 🔲 🔯 |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Workspace Owner | Admin |
| | Enter the user name and password of a workspace owner or workspace admin. |
| | Workspace Owner/Admin User Name: wks_owner1 |
| | Workspace Owner/Admin Password: |
| | Click Next to continue. |
| Help | < <u>B</u> ack Next > Einish Cancel |

 On the Workspaces screen, select the Workspace Name (WKS_OWNER.WKS1). Click Next.



6. On the Summary screen, click Finish.

| 📕 Repository Assista | nt - Summary | | -08 |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Summary | | | |
| | □ Database Connection Host Name: Port Number: Oracle Service Name: Net Service Name □ Operation Type Action: □ Workspace Owner/Admin: User Name: □ Warehouse Builder Workspace Workspace Owner: Workspace Name: | LOCALHOST 1521 orcl Drop wks_owner1 WKS_OWNER1 WKS1 | |
| | CIICK NOAT to CONTINUE. | | - |
| | < Back | Next > Einish | Cancel |

7. On the Deinstallation Result screen, click **OK**.



Deleting the Schema Objects

When you delete a workspace user or the workspace owner, you unregister and remove that owner from the repository. This operation, however, does not delete that user or owner, or alter the account in the Oracle Database.

To permanently delete the workspace users, workspace owners, and the Warehouse Builder-related roles and synonyms permanently from Oracle Database, use Oracle Enterprise Manager. To enable the OWB user to run Enterprise manager, you must grant the appropriate permissions.

To grant access to Enterprise Manager:

1. At the command prompt, start SQL*Plus.

```
C:\>sqlplus
SQL*Plus: Release 11.2 - Production on Mon July 27 15:45:32 2009
Copyright (c) 1982, 2009, Oracle. All rights reserved.
```

2. When prompted for user name, log in as a user with administrative privileges.

Enter user-name: **sys/as sysdba** Enter password: **password**

Connected to: Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition Release 11.2 - Production With the Partitioning, OLAP and Data Mining options

3. Use the GRANT command:

SQL> GRANT SELECT any dictionary to "&OWB repository user";

Deleting a Repository from an Oracle Database

To delete an OWB 11g repository and associated objects from an Oracle Database 10g R2, use the SQL script clean_owbsys.sql, in the OWB_HOME/owb/UnifiedRepos directory.

Note that these instructions are for deleting earlier OWB installations. OWB cannot be deleted from Oracle Database 11g R2 as the schemas remain; however, running the clean_owbsys.sql script removes all the objects inside the schema.

To delete the repository:

1. At the command prompt, start SQL*Plus:

C:\>**sqlplus** SQL*Plus: Release 11.2 - Production on Mon July 27 15:58:47 2009 Copyright (c) 1982, 2009, Oracle. All rights reserved.

2. When prompted for user name, log in as a user with administrative privileges.

```
Enter user-name: sys/as sysdba
Enter password: password
```

```
Connected to:
Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition Release 11.2 - Production
With the Partitioning, OLAP and Data Mining options
```

3. Run the clean_owbsys.sql script to drop the OWBSYS user and OWB-related roles from the database:

SQL> @OWB112/owb/UnifiedRepos/clean_owbsys.sql C:/OWB112

Note that if you previously used the Repository Assistant to create a workspace, or a workspace owner and database user, these they still exist in the database after running the clean_owbsys.sql script.

Uninstalling the Oracle Warehouse Builder Software

To uninstall OWB software, you must use the Oracle Universal Installer.

Note that uninstalling OWB deletes the files in *OWB_HOME*, namely the scripts necessary for cleaning up the schema and the repository. Therefore, this should be the last process you perform, after steps described in "Deleting the Schema Objects" on page 5-9 and "Deleting a Repository from an Oracle Database" on page 5-10.

To uninstall the OWB software:

1. Start Oracle Universal Installer.

For Windows, select **Start, Programs**, then select **OWB_HOME**, **Oracle Installation Products**, and then click **Universal Installer**.

| 💼 Oracle_home 🔹 🕨 | m Application Development | • | |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|---|-----------------------|
| | 🛅 Configuration and Migration Tools | → | |
| | 🛅 Integrated Management Tools | ► | |
| | 💼 Oracle Installation Products | • | 🛅 Universal Installer |
| | 🛅 Warehouse Builder | ► | |

For Linux, run the script runInstaller.sh in the *OWB_HOME*/oui/bin directory.

- 2. On the Oracle Universal Installer: Welcome page, click **Deinstall Products**.
- **3.** On the Inventory page, under the **Contents** tab, in the box titled "You have the following Oracle products installed", select the **OWB home**.

Click **Remove**.

4. On the Confirmation page, click Yes.

The deinstallation process begins.

- 5. Once the process is complete, on the Inventory page, click **Close**.
- 6. On the Oracle Universal Installer: Welcome page, click Cancel.

This closes the Oracle Universal Installer.

Migrating Oracle Warehouse Builder from Earlier Releases

Oracle Warehouse Builder enables you to upgrade repositories from earlier versions of Oracle Warehouse Builder10g Release 2 and Oracle Warehouse Builder 11g Release 1 to Warehouse Builder 11g Release 2. This section describes how to perform this upgrade.

To upgrade from versions of Oracle Warehouse Builder earlier than 10g Release 2, you must first upgrade to Oracle Warehouse Builder 10g Release 2 or Oracle Warehouse Builder 11g Release 1. You may then upgrade your repository to Oracle Warehouse Builder 11g Release 2.

Note that during the repository upgrade, the Design Metadata and Control Center Agent audit data is automatically moved to the OWBSYS schema.

This section includes the following topics:

- "Migrating the Repository on the Same Database Instance" on page 6-1
- "Migrating the Repository to a Different Oracle Database Instance" on page 6-11
- "Upgrading Locations" on page 6-12

Migrating the Repository on the Same Database Instance

You can perform an in-place upgrade of either a 10g R2 or 11g R1 repository that exists on the same database instance as your Oracle Database 11g R2 installation.

To preform the tasks in this section, you must have SYSADMIN privileges, which allow you to execute prerequisite scripts. Note that before you start the actual migration using the Repository Assistant, you should prepare by backing up the current OWBSYS schema, creating an OWBSYS schema if it does not exist (10g R2) or upgrade it (11g R1), and resetting *OWB_HOME* on the new instance. Note that you would also need to unlock the OWBSYS and OWBSYS_AUDIT schemas.

Also note that the repositories from versions earlier than 10g R2 cannot be upgraded to 11g R2 directly; they must be first upgraded to 10g R2.

Preparing for Repository Migration

The steps for preparing a repository for migration are separate for Windows and Linux.

To prepare for a repository upgrade on Windows:

1. Ensure that you make a back-up copy of the OWBSYS schema, using the backup strategy employed in your organization.

- 2. On the Microsoft Windows desktop, click Start and select Run.
- 3. In the Run window, for **Open**, enter cmd.

Click OK.

4. At the command prompt, start SQL*Plus:

```
C:\>sqlplus
SQL*Plus: Release 11.2 - Production on Mon July 27 16:24:02 2009
Copyright (c) 1982, 2009, Oracle. All rights reserved.
```

5. Connect as user with administrative privileges:

```
SQL> connect sys as sysdba
Enter password: password
```

- **6.** You have two options for the OWBSYS schema:
 - If the OWBSYS schema does not exist on the Oracle Database instance, run the cat_owb.sql script to create it:

SQL> @C:\OWB112\owb\UnifiedRepos\cat_owb.sql

 If the OWBSYS schema exists on the Oracle Database instance, and you are upgrading from OWB 11g Release 1, run the cat_owb_reposupgrade.sql script to upgrade it:

```
SQL> @C:\OWB112\owb\UnifiedRepos\cat_owb_reposupgrade.sql
```

7. Run the reset_owbcc_home.sql script to reset the OWB_HOME directory:

```
SQL> @C:/OWB112/owb/UnifiedRepos/reset_owbcc_home.sql
```

Note that this entry is case-sensitive, does not accept a trailing slash, and requires forward slashes only, regardless of the operating system.

To prepare for a repository upgrade in Linux:

- 1. Ensure that you make a back-up copy of the OWBSYS schema, using the backup strategy employed in your organization.
- **2.** At the command prompt, start SQL*Plus:

```
% sqlplus
SQL*Plus: Release 11.2 - Production on Mon July 27 16:37:21 2009
Copyright (c) 1982, 2009, Oracle. All rights reserved.
```

3. Connect as user with administrative privileges:

```
SQL> connect sys as sysdba
Enter password: password
```

- 4. You have two options:
 - If the OWBSYS schema does not exist on the Oracle Database instance, run the cat_owb.sql script:

SQL> @OWB112/owb/UnifiedRepos/cat_owb.sql

You are prompted for the tablespace name; enter it.
If the OWBSYS schema exists on the Oracle Database instance, and you are upgrading from OWB 11g Release 1, run the cat_owb_reposupgrade.sql script:

SQL> @OWB112/owb/UnifiedRepos/cat_owb_reposupgrade.sql

You are prompted for the tablespace name; enter it.

5. Run the reset_owbcc_home.sql script to reset the OWB_HOME directory:

SQL> @OWB112/owb/UnifiedRepos/reset_owbcc_home.sql

Note that this entry is case-sensitive, does not accept a trailing slash, and requires forward slashes only, regardless of the operating system.

- **6.** Unlock the OWBSYS and OWBSYS_AUDIT accounts, as described in the following sections:
 - For Windows, "Unlocking the OWBSYS and OWBSYS_AUDIT Accounts" on page 3-5
 - For Linux, "Unlocking the OWBSYS and OWBSYS_AUDIT Accounts" on page 4-4

Upgrading an OWB 11g R1 Repository

When upgrading from an OWB 11g R1 repository, you are upgrading an existing OWBSYS schema on an existing repository.

To perform an in-place repository upgrade of an 11g R1 repository:

1. Start the Repository Assistant.

In Windows, from the **Start** menu, select **Program Files**, then **Oracle - OWB112**, then **Warehouse Builder**, then **Administration**, then **Repository Assistant**.

In Linux, from the command line, run
OWB_HOME/owb/bin/unix/reposinst.sh.

- 2. On the Welcome page of the Repository Assistant, click Next.
- **3.** On the Database Information page, enter the host name, port number, and the service name where the OWB is installed.

| 📕 Repository Assistant - | Step 1 of 10: Databas | e Information |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Database Informatio | n | |
| | Enter the database conne | ction information. |
| | Hos <u>t</u> Name: | LOCALHOST |
| | <u>P</u> ort Number: | 1521 💌 |
| | Oracle <u>S</u> ervice Name: | orcl.us.oracle.com |
| | SQL*NET Connection | |
| | Net Service Name: | |
| | Click Next to continue. | |
| | | < Back Next > Einish Cancel |

4. On the Choose Operation page, select **Upgrade repository to current release of Oracle Warehouse Builder**.

| 📕 Repository Assistant | - Step 2 of 10: Choose Operation | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Choose Operation | | |
| | Select one of the following options. Manage Warehouse Builder workspaces Manage Warehouse Builder workspace users Add display languages to repository Upgrade repository to current release of Oracle Warehouse Builder Manage J2EE user account Click Next to continue. | |
| Help | < Back Next > Einish | Cancel |

Click Next.

5. On the Choose Upgrade Operations page, select **Upgrade repository on the same database instance**.

| 📕 Repository Assistant - | Step 3 of 4: Choose Upgrade Operations | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------|
| Choose Upgrade Op | erations | |
| | Select one of the following options. | |
| Help | < Back Next > Einish | Cancel |

6. On the OWBSYS Information page, enter the password for the OWBSYS user.

| 📕 Repository Assistant - | Step 4 of 5: OWBS | YS Information |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| User Information | | |
| | Exporting an entire rep username and passw For Oracle Warehous username and passw | pository for Oracle Warehouse Builder 11g and later requires the OWBSYS ord. e Builder 10g Release 2, you will need to specify the Repository Owner ord. |
| | User Name: | OWBSYS |
| | Password: | ******* |
| | Click Next to continue. | |
| Help | | < Back Next > Enish Cancel |

Click Next.

7. On the File Information page, in the Directory Name field, specify the name of the existing directory used for storing *.mdl files, log files, and other temporary files used during repository upgrade.

| 📕 Repository Assistant - | Step 5 of 5: File Information | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| File Information | | |
| | Enter the file name and log file. | |
| | Eile Name: C:\data\ExportEntireRepos_20090629_1454.mdl | Browse |
| | Log File: C:\data\og_20090629_1454_exp.log | Bro <u>w</u> se |
| | | |
| | Click Next to continue. | |
| Help | < Back Next > Einish | Cancel |

8. On the Summary page, click **Finish** to complete the upgrade process.

| 📕 Repository Assistant - | Summary | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Summary | | |
| | Database Connection Host Name: Port Number: Oracle Service Name: Net Service Name Operation Type Action: Warehouse Builder Repository User Name: File Location File Name Log File | dwlin115 1521 ora1010.us.oracle.com Export Entire Repository OWBSYS C:\data\ExportEntireRepos_2009062 C:\data\log_20090629_1454_exp.log |
| Help | < <u>B</u> a | ck Next > Finish Cancel |

9. The Installation Progress popup window indicates the progress of the upgrade operation. When complete, click **OK**.

Upgrading an OWB 10g R2 Repository

You can upgrade a 10g R2 repository by exporting its content to a file, and then importing the file into an 11g R2 repository, using the Repository Assistant.

Exporting a Repository to a File

To export a repository to a file:

1. Start the Repository Assistant.

In Windows, from the **Start** menu, select **Program Files**, then **Oracle - OWB112**, then **Warehouse Builder**, then **Administration**, then **Repository Assistant**.

In Linux, from the command line, run
OWB_HOME/owb/bin/unix/reposinst.sh.

- 2. On the Welcome page of the Repository Assistant, click Next.
- **3.** On the Database Information page, enter the host name, port number, and the service name where the OWB is installed.

Click Next.

4. On the Choose Operation page, select **Upgrade repository to current release of Oracle Warehouse Builder**.

| 📕 Repository Assistant | - Step 2 of 10: Choose Operation | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Choose Operation | | |
| | Select one of the following options. Manage Warehouse Builder workspaces Manage Warehouse Builder workspace users Add display languages to repository Upgrade repository to current release of Oracle Warehouse Builder Manage J2EE user account Click Next to continue. | |
| Help | < Back Next > Enish | Cancel |

Click Next.

5. On the Choose Upgrade Operation page, select Export entire repository to a file.



6. On the User Information page, enter the user name and password of the 10*g* R2 repository owner.

| 📕 Repository Assistant - | Step 4 of 5: User I | nformation | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| User Information | | | |
| | Exporting an entire reg username and passw For Oracle Warehous username and passw User Name: Password: Click Next to continue. | pository for Oracle Warehouse Builder 11g and later requires ord. e Builder 10g Release 2, you will need to specify the Reposit ord. RTDC | the OWBSYS |
| Halp | | - Back Maxts Finish | Cancel |
| Teh | | - Fack Geves | Carloer |

Click Next.

- 7. On the File Information page, fill these fields:
 - File Name: the name of the MDL file for storing the repository.
 - **Log File:** the name of the export operation log file that stores status and statistical information.

| 📕 Repository Assistant - | Step 5 of 5: File Information | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| File Information | | |
| | Enter the file name and log file. | |
| | Eile Name: C:\data\ExportEntireRepos_20090629_1454.mdl | Browse |
| | Log File: C:\data√og_20090629_1454_exp.log | Browse |
| | | |
| | Click Next to continue. | |
| | < Back Next > Finish | Cancel |

8. On the Summary page, click Finish.

An Export Repository Progress window appears showing progress.

At the end of the export process, a status message appears. The export operation creates the file.

Importing a File into a Repository

To import a file into a repository:

1. Start the Repository Assistant.

In Windows, from the **Start** menu, select **Program Files**, then **Oracle - OWB112**, then **Warehouse Builder**, then **Administration**, then **Repository Assistant**.

In Linux, from the command line, run
OWB_HOME/owb/bin/unix/reposinst.sh.

- 2. On the Welcome page of the Repository Assistant, click Next.
- **3.** On the Database Information page, enter the host name, port number, and the service name where the OWB is installed.

Click Next.

4. On the Choose Upgrade Operation page, select Import entire repository from file.



5. On the OWBSYS Information page, enter the password.

| 📕 Repository Assistant - | Step 4 of 5: OWBSYS | Information | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|--------|
| OWBSYS Information | | | |
| | Enter the Password of O | MBSYS. | |
| | ∐serName: | OWBSYS | |
| | Password | ***** | |
| | Ciel: Media poplicus | | |
| Help | CICK NEXT O CONTINUE. | < Back Next > Einish | Cancel |

Click Next.

6. On the File Information page, enter or browse to find the name of the files used when exporting the repository.

| 📕 Repository Assistant - | Step 5 of 5: File Information | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| File Information | | |
| | Enter the file name and log file. | |
| | Elle Name: C:\data\ExportEntireRepos_20090629_1454.mdl | Browse |
| | Log File: C:\data\og_20090629_1454_exp.log | Bro <u>w</u> se |
| | Click Next to continue. | |
| | < Back Next > Einish | Cancel |

7. On the Summary page, click **Finish**.

The file is imported into a workspace that has the same name as the 10g R2 OWB repository.

Migrating the Repository to a Different Oracle Database Instance

The process of migrating the repository to a different Oracle Database instance involves the export of the existing repository to file, and subsequent import of information from that file into a new repository on the other Oracle Database instance.

This process is virtually identical to upgrading from an OWB 10g R2 repository to a current version of the repository. The main difference is that at the time of importing, you would be providing the credentials of a remote Oracle Database instance where the export files reside.

Exporting a Repository

The export part of the scenario uses the Repository Assistant to create an MDL zip file. This MDL zip includes information about all the workspaces in the repository, with each workspace stored as a separate file.

The export operation is described in section "Exporting a Repository to a File" on page 6-7.

Importing a Repository

Before importing the repository, in the target Oracle Database instance that contains the migrated repository, create the same users who had access to the original repository. You must do this to ensure that the security information is correctly imported. However, you do not need to create these users as OWB users; the upgrade process handles this automatically. The import operation is described in section "Importing a File into a Repository" on page 6-9. Note that in step 6, you are entering the credential of the source (remote) database, which contains the repository MDL and log files.

Upgrading Locations

To upgrade the locations, use the Oracle Warehouse Browser Location Report and Locations Report in the Oracle Warehouse Browser.

1. In Oracle Warehouse Builder, select Control Center.

Click Reports.

2. In the Reports window, under Deployment, click Locations Reports.

| 🥹 Mozilla Firefox | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Ble Edit View Higtory Bookmarks Yahool Iools Help | 12 |
| | ?) Helio |
| Reports | |
| Deployment | _ |
| Desloyment Schedule Report - to display details of all deployments in time order Object Summary Report - to list all objects with details of their latest deployment Locations Report - to show all locations into which objects have been deployed | |
| Execution | _ |
| Execution Schedule Record - to display details of all execution jobs in time order Execution Summary Record - to list all executable objects with details of their latest execution job | |
| Management | _ |
| <u>Service Node Report</u> - to display and manage service node information for the RAC system | |
| Related Links | |
| Design Center : Navigator | |
| Copyright © 2000, 2008, Oracle. All rights reserved. | |
| Done | â "i |

3. On the Locations Report, under Logical Details, in the Validation column of the table, click **Unknown**.

| Logic | al Details | | | | | | | |
|--------|----------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------------------|------|------------|------------------------|----------------|
| Unn | egister Selected Locations | | | | | | | |
| Select | All Select None | | | | | | | |
| Select | Name | Type 🛆 | Type Version | Service Description | User | Connect As | Latest Deployment | Validation |
| | PlatformSchema | Control Center | 0 | | | | | Unknown |
| | RTDC_USER_LOCATION | Oracle Database | 11.2 | | | RTDC_USER | 2009-04-01 06:47:36 | <u>Unknown</u> |
| | PF_MOD_LOCATION | Oracle Workflow | 2.6.4 | | | | 2009-04-01 07:05:27 | Unknown |

4. Under Connection details, because the status is Unknown, enter the Password and click **Get Status**.

| Connection Details | |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Property Name | Property Value Update Details |
| Schema | RTDC_USER |
| Password | ****** |
| Host | Host Location |
| Port | 1521 |
| Service Name | Service Name or Location |
| Location Status Current Status Unknown Passw | rord Get Status |

Note that the Current Status is Invalid.

5. Under Location Status, click Upgrade.

| Connection Details | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| Property Name | Property Value | Update Details |
| Schema | RTDC_USER | |
| Password | ****** | |
| Host | Host Location | |
| Port | 1521 | |
| Service Name | Service Name or Location | |
| Location Status | | |
| Current Status Invalid (3 Error(s)) | Password ••••• | Get Status Upgrade |

Note that the Current Status is Valid.

- **6.** Repeat steps 3 through 5 for all installations.
- 7. Once you are finished, notice that the Validation column shows Tested locations

| Logic | al Details egister Selected Locations) | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------------------|------|------------|------------------------|----------------|
| Select | All Select None | | | | | | | |
| Selec | t Name | Type △ | Type Version | Service Description | User | Connect As | Latest Deployment | Validation |
| | PlatformSchema | Control Center | 0 | | | | | <u>Unknown</u> |
| | RTDC_USER_LOCATION | Oracle Database | 11.2 | | | RTDC_USER | 2009-04-01 06:47:36 | Tested |
| | PF_MOD_LOCATION | Oracle Workflow | 2.6.4 | | | | 2009-04-01 07:05:27 | Tested |

7

Installing Optional Components

This section discusses how to install optional components of Oracle Warehouse Builder.

This section includes the following topics:

- "Modifying the OC4J Startup Script" on page 7-1
- "Configuring Control Center Agent Server-side Logging" on page 7-2
- "Configuring the Audit Data Source" on page 7-3
- "Configuring Control Center Agent Security Roles" on page 7-3
- "Creating JMS Queues" on page 7-9
- "Setting the PATH Environment Variable" on page 7-10
- "Deploying the Control Center Agent to OC4J" on page 7-12
- "Configuring the Control Center Agent Web Service (jrt-web.war)" on page 7-16
- "Enabling Control Center Agent Audit Table Logging" on page 7-18
- "Installing JDBC Drivers for OC4J" on page 7-23
- "Overview of Control Center Agent Files" on page 7-24
- "Installing Code Templates" on page 7-26
- "Configuring the Repository Browser Environment" on page 7-26
- "Integrating with E-Business Suite" on page 7-27
- "Installing Third-Party Name and Address Data" on page 7-28
- "Integrating with Oracle Workflow" on page 7-28

Modifying the OC4J Startup Script

OWB has several OC4J startup scripts for its components. Some are for starting OC4J for OWB Browser, and others are for starting OC4J for Control Center Agent.

To modify the OC4J startup script:

- Ensure that you are in the application server configuration directory, AS_HOME/opmn/config. AS_HOME stands for the root home directory of the application server.
- 2. Open the file opmn.xml in a text editor.

3. Alter the contents of the file as demonstrated in the following example, where bold font indicates the edits you must make.

Note that:

- Setting MaxPermSize parameter at 128M allocates enough PermGen space to OC4J to run the Control Center Agent.
- The Python.path sets the path for the Python library files used by the Control Center Agent: jython_lib.zip and jython_owblib.jar. These two files are in the OWB_HOME/owb/lib/int directory.
- The km_security_needed property determines if restrictions are applied to the types of operating system commands allowed by the OWB Code Template script that runs in the Control Center Agent. Setting it to true enforces restrictions.

To review the list of commands allowed by this security mechanism, check the file AS_HOME/j2ee/home/config/ct_permissions.properties (it can be specified in the jrt.xml configuration file), which is available after Control Center Agent successfully installs in the OC4J in Application Server.

```
<ias-component id="default_group">
  <process-type id="home" module-id="0C4J" status="enabled">
  <module-data>
  <category id="start-parameters">
  <data id="java-options" value="-server
    -XX:MaxPermSize=128M
    -ms512M -mx1024M
    -XX:AppendRatio=3
    -Dpython.path=/home/lib/jython_lib.zip:/home/lib/jython_owblib.jar
    -Dkm_security_needed=true
....
  </ias-component>
```

Configuring Control Center Agent Server-side Logging

To set up the Control Center Agent server-side logging:

- Ensure that you are in the OC4J server configuration directory, OC4J_HOME/j2ee/home/config/. OC4J_HOME stands for the root home directory of the OC4J.
- 2. Open the file j2ee-logging.xml in a text editor.
- **3.** Alter the contents of the file as demonstrated in the following example, where bold font indicates the edits you must make.

Note that:

- In the log handler section, the jrt-internal-log-handler is the handler used by Control Center Agent run-time logger to create log files.
- In the logger section, you are creating the logger for Control Center Agent run-time auditing.

```
<!-- The log handler used by JRT run-time logger -->
<log_handler name="jrt-internal-log-handler"
    class="oracle.core.ojdl.logging.ODLHandlerFactory">
        <property name="path" value="../log"/>
        <property name="maxFileSize" value="10485760"/>
        <property name="maxLogSize" value="104857600"/>
```

```
<property name="encoding" value="UTF-8"/>
</log_handler>
...
<!-- The JRT run-time logger for run-time auditing -->
<logger name="oracle.wh.jrt.server.audit" level="ALL"
useParentHandlers="false">
<handler name="jrt-internal-log-handler"/>
</logger>
```

Configuring the Audit Data Source

To configure the audit data source:

- 1. Ensure that you are in the OC4J server configuration directory, OC4J_HOME/j2ee/home/config/. OC4J_HOME stands for the root home directory of the OC4J.
- 2. Open the file data-sources.xml in a text editor.
- **3.** Define the audit data source as demonstrated in the following example, where bold font indicates the edits you must make.

```
<managed-data-source name="AuditDS" connection-pool-name="OWBSYS Audit
Connection Pool" jndi-name="jdbc/AuditDS"/>
<connection-pool name="Oracle Audit Connection Pool">
        <connection-factory factory-class="oracle.jdbc.pool.OracleDataSource"
        user="username" password="password"
        url="jdbc:oracle:thin:@//localhost:1521/ORCL"/>
</connection-pool>
```

Configuring Control Center Agent Security Roles

To configure Control Center Agent security roles:

- 1. In a web browser, navigate to the Enterprise Manager home page.
- 2. Log in using the oc4jadmin credentials.
- **3.** On the Cluster Topology page, locate the link to the OC4J instance installed under the Application Server.

| Cluster | luster Topology | | | | | | | | |
|---------|---------------------------------------|----------|-----------------------|--------|------|--------|--|--|--|
| Overv | liew | | | | | | | | |
| | Hosts 1 Application Servers 1 | | | | | | | | |
| oc | 4J Instances 1 HTTP Se | rver Ins | tances 0 | | | | | | |
| Memb | ers | | | | | | | | |
| View E | y Application Servers | Ī | | | | | | | |
| Star | Stop Restart | | | | | | | | |
| Select | All Select None Expand | | ollapse All | | | | | | |
| Ф | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | CPU | Memory | | | |
| Selec | Name | Status | Туре | Host | (%) | (MB) | | | |
| | All Application Servers | | | | | | | | |
| Г | ▼ <u>as1com</u> | | Application Server | host04 | | | | | |
| | <mark>▶</mark> home (JVMs: <u>1</u>) | Û | OC4J | | 0.39 | 310.98 | | | |

4. Click **home** (the OC4J instance).

This takes you to the home page of the OC4J instance.

5. On the OC4J home screen, click the **Administration** tab.

| OC4J: hor | me | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Home | Applicat | ions | Web Services | Performance | Administration |
| General | | | | Response | e and Load |
| Or Virtua N | Status Start Time Version racle Home Host I Machines lotifications | Up Nov 2 10.1.3 /dow iwinr <u>1</u> <u>0</u> | (Stop) (Restar 26, 2008 5:02 PM 3.1.0 nload/product/AS dw04.com | 0.0045 0.0030 0.0015 0.0000 0.050 0.025 0.000 | 11:43 12:20:40:001:20:40 Nov 29, 2008 Request Processing Time Requests per second |
| Home | Applicat | ions | Web Services | Performance | Administration |

- 6. On the Administration Tasks screen, expand Security.
- 7. Click the task icon next to Security Providers.

| 0040.1101 | lie | | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------|--------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------|----------|
| Home | Applications | Web Services | Performance | Administration | |
| Expand All | Collapse All | | | | |
| Task Name | | Go to Task | Description | | |
| 🔻 Administra | ation Tasks | | | | |
| Properti | ies | | | | |
| Service | s | | | | |
| ▼ Security | / | | | | |
| Secu | rity Providers | | Configure secu | rity providers, create | /delete/ |
| ldenti | ity Management | | Configure or ch | ange the Oracle Inte | ernet |
| Instance Keystore | | | Configure the keystore and keys to be … | | |
| Trusted SAML Authorities | | es 🚚 | Configure trust | ed SAML assertion is | ssuer |
| ⊳јмх | | | | | |
| Home | Applications | Web Services | Performance | Administration | |

OC4J: home

8. On Security Providers screen, click Instance Level Security.

| Security Providers | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Instance Level Security | |
| You can configure the security attributes (realms, users & roles) for all | |
| applications deployed to this OC4J instance by clicking on the button | |
| below. | |
| Instance Level Security | |

9. On Instance Level Security screen, click the **Realms** tab.

| Instance Level Security | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Security Provider Type File-Based Security Provider | | | | | |
| Security Provider Attributes: File-Based Security Provider | | | | | |
| General Realms | | | | | |
| Security Provider Type File-Based Security Provider | | | | | |
| XML File Location system-jazn-data.xml | | | | | |
| Default Realm jazn.com | | | | | |
| ^𝞯 TIP File location path is displayed relative to application deployment directory. | | | | | |
| General Realms | | | | | |

10. Under the **Realms** tab, in the default realm jazn.com, click the number in **Roles** column.

| Instance Level Security | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------|--------------|---------|--|--|--|
| Security Provider Type File-B | ased Security | Provider | | | | |
| Security Provider Attribu | tes: File-Base | d Security P | rovider | | | |
| General Realms | | | | | | |
| Search Name | G_ | | | | | |
| Results | | | | | | |
| (Create) | | | | | | |
| Realm Name 🛆 | Roles | Users | Delete | | | |
| jazn.com | <u>10</u> | <u>5</u> | Î | | | |
| General Realms | | | | | | |

11. On the Roles screen, click **Create**.

| Roles | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Security Provider Type F | File-Based Security Provider |
| Realm Name ja | azn.com |
| Search | |
| Name | Go |
| Results | |
| Create | |
| Role Name 🛆 | Users Delete |

12. On the Add Role screen, enter Name OWB_J2EE_EXECUTOR.

Click OK.

| Add Role | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| | Cancel OK |
| Realm Name | jazn.com |
| * Name | OWB_J2EE_ EXECUTOR |
| Grant RMI Login Permission | Г |
| Grant Administration Permission | Г |

13. On the Add Role screen, enter Name OWB_J2EE_OPERATOR. Click **OK**.

| Add Role | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| | Cancel OK |
| Realm Name | jazn.com |
| * Name | OWB_J2EE_EXECUTOR |
| Grant RMI Login Permission | Г |
| Grant Administration Permission | Г |

14. On the Add Role screen, enter **Name** OWB_J2EE_OPERATOR.

Under Assign Roles, in the list of **Available Roles**, select OWB_J2EE_EXECUTOR and oc4j-administrators, and move to the list of **Selected Roles**.

Click OK.

| Add Role | | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| | | | (Cancel) (OK) |
| Realm Name | jazn. | com | |
| * Name | OWE | J2EE_OPE | RATOR |
| Grant RMI Login Permission | Ē | | |
| Grant Administration Permission | \square | | |
| Assign Roles | | | |
| A role may inherit from other role | s. Sele | ect the roles y | ou would like this role to inherit. |
| Available Roles | | | Selected Roles |
| ascontrol admin | <u>^</u> |) Movo | |
| ascontrol_appadmin | | | oc4j-administrators |
| ascontrol_monitor | | Move All | |
| oc4j-app-administrators | | $\langle \rangle$ | 4 |
| users | | Remove | × . |
| | | ~ | |
| | * | Remove All | ↓ |

15. On the Add Role screen, enter **Name** OWB_J2EE_ADMINISTRATOR.

Under Assign Roles, in the list of **Available Roles**, select OWB_J2EE_OPERATOR and OWB_J2EE_EXECUTOR, and move to the list of **Selected Roles**.

Click OK.

| Add Role | | _ |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| | (Cancel) (OK |) |
| Realm Name | jazn.com | _ |
| * Name | OWB_J2EE_ADMINISTRATOR | |
| Grant RMI Login Permission | Г | |
| Grant Administration Permission | F | |
| Assign Roles | | |
| A role may inherit from other roles | s. Select the roles you would like this role to inherit. | |
| Available Roles | Selected Roles | |
| ascontrol_admin ascontrol_appadmin ascontrol_monitor oc4j-app-administrators users <u>oc4j-administrators</u> | Image: Solution of the second state of the second stat | |

- **16.** On the bread crumb, click **Instance Level Security**.
- 17. Under the **Realms** tab, in the default realm jazn.com, click the number in Users column.
- **18.** On the Users screen, click user **oc4jadmin**.

| Users | | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|--|
| Security Provider Type File-Based Security Provider Realm Name jazn.com | | | |
| Search | | | |
| Name | Go | | |
| Results | | | |
| Create | | | |
| User Name 🛆 Ass | signed Roles | Delete | |
| <u>oc4jadmin</u> OW OW oc4j | /B_J2EE_OPERATOR, oc4j-administrators*, /B_J2EE_ADMINISTRATOR*, OWB_J2EE_EXECUTOR, j-app-administrators*, ascontrol_admin* | Ŵ | |

19. Under Assign Roles, in the list of Available Roles, select OWB_J2EE_ADMINISTRATOR and oc4j_app_administrators, and move to the list of Selected Roles.

Click Apply.

- **20.** On the breadcrumb, click **Instance Level Security**.
- **21.** Under the **Realms** tab, in the default realm jazn.com, click the number in **Roles** column.

- 22. Click Create.
- **23.** On the Add Role screen, enter Name OWB_INTERNAL_USERS. Click OK.

Creating JMS Queues

You must create two JMS queues, for JRT: owbQueue, and for JRT:owb_abortQueue.

To create JMS Queues:

- On the breadcrumb, click **OC4J:home**. 1.
- On the OC4J:home screen, click the **Administration** tab. 2.
- 3. Expand Services, and then expand Enterprise Messaging Service.

| OC4J: home | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Home Applications Web S | ervices P | erformance Administration | | | |
| Expand All Collapse All | | | | | |
| Task Name | Go to Task | Description | | | |
| Administration Tasks | | | | | |
| Properties | | | | | |
| Services | | | | | |
| JDBC Resources | | Create/delete/view data sources and connection pools. | | | |
| Enterprise Messaging Service | | | | | |
| JMS Destinations | n 🛓 | Create/delete/edit JMS destinations. | | | |
| JMS Connection Factories | 11 | Configure JMS connection factories. | | | |
| In-Memory and File Based Persistence | | Configure settings for in-memory and file based persistence. | | | |
| Database Persistence | | Configure settings for database persistence. | | | |
| OracleAS JMS Router | | Configure the JMS Router. | | | |
| JNDI Browser | | Browse the JNDI bindings of this OC4J instance. | | | |
| Transaction Manager (JTA) | | Configure and monitor transaction management capabilities. | | | |
| ▶ Security | | | | | |
| MX | | | | | |

- 4. Click the task icon next to JMS Destinations.
- 5. On JMS Destinations screen, click Create New.



6. On Add Destination screen, choose **Destination Type** Queue, enter **Destination Name** owbQueue, select **Persistence** In Memory Persistence Only, and enter **JNDI Location** jms/owbQueue.

Click OK.

| Add Dest | tination | | | | |
|--------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------|--|
| | | | Ca | ancel OK | |
| Destinations | (queues o | r topics) can be created v | vith the messaging provider. If yo | u are using | |
| the JMS Co | nnector to | interface with the messag | ing provider, you might also need | to create a | |
| correspondi | ng destinat | ion for the JMS Connecto | ır. | | |
| Destir | nation Type | Queue 💌 | | _ | |
| * Destina | ation Name | owbQueue | | | |
| | Description | | | - | |
| Persiste | ence | | | | |
| 🤨 In Me | mory Pers | stence Only | | _ | |
| JN | JNDI Location jms/owbQueue | | | | |
| 🗘 File B | ased Pers | stence | | | |
| | JNDI Locat | ion | | | |
| Pe | ersistence F | ile | | | |
| () Datab | O Database Based Persistence | | | | |
| | | Resource Provider | Datasource JNDI | | |
| | Select | Name | Location | | |
| | | No database persistence JMS providers found. | | | |

7. On Add Destination screen, choose Destination Type Queue, enter Destination Name owb_abortQueue, select Persistence In Memory Persistence Only, and enter JNDI Location jms/owb_abortQueue.

Click OK.

Setting the PATH Environment Variable

To ensure that system commands such as linux ls, sh, and so on, can run normally in scripts within the Control Center Agent, the environment variable PATH must be hold the directory that contains the system commands.

To set the PATH environment variable:

- 1. On the breadcrumb, click **OC4J:home**.
- **2.** On the OC4J:home screen, click the **Administration** tab.
- 3. Expand Administration Tasks, then expand Properties.

| OC4J: home | | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Home Applications We | eb Services | Performance | Administration | |
| Expand All Collapse All | | | | |
| Task Name | Go to Task | Description | | |
| Administration Tasks | | | | |
| ▼Properties | | | | |
| EJB Compiler Settings | | Configure the EJE | 3 Compiler. | |
| J2EE Websites | | Manage the J2EE | websites in this OC4J instance. | |
| JSP Properties | | Set JSP containe | r properties. | |
| Logger Configuration | | Set log levels for | all Loggers. | |
| Thread Pool Configuration | | Configure the thre | ead pools of this OC4J instance. | |
| Shared Libraries | | Manage the share | ed libraries of this OC4J instance. | |
| Server Properties | | Configure server | properties for this OC4J instance. | |
| Services | | | | |
| Security | | | | |
| MX | | | | |
| Home Applications We | eb Services | Performance | Administration | |

- 4. Click the task icon next to Server Properties.
- **5.** On the Server Properties screen, scroll downwards to Environment Variables section.
- 6. Under Environment Variables, click Add Another Row.
- **7.** Enter PATH in **Name**, and fill **Value** with directories that contain the system commands.

Click **Apply**.

| ties | | | |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| | | | (Revert) (Apply) |
| ariables | | | |
| Value | Append | Delete | |
| /usr/bin:/bin | F | Û | |
| D | | | |
| | ties /ariables Value /usr/bin:/bin | ties /ariables Value Append /usr/bin:/bin / | ties /ariables Value Append Delete /usr/bin:/bin |

Deploying the Control Center Agent to OC4J

To deploy the Control Center Agent to OC4J:

- **1.** On the breadcrumb, click **OC4J:home**.
- **2.** On the OC4J:home screen, click the **Applications** tab.
- 3. Click **Deploy** to begin deploying Control Center Agent.

| H | ome | Applications | Web Services | Performance | Administration |
|-------|--------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------|----------------|
| View | Applia | otiona | | | |
| Start | |) (Restart) (Unde | eploy) (Redeploy) | | |

4. On the Deploy: Select Archive screen, under Archive, select **Archive is present on local host. Upload the archive to the server where Application Server Control is running.**

Click **Browse** and locate the jrt.ear file in the *OWB_HOME*/owb/jrt/applications directory.

| Deploy: Select Archive | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | Cancel Step | 0 1 of 3 Ne <u>x</u> t |
| Archive | | |
| The following types of archive Web Modules (WAR files), E Modules (RAR files). | es can be deployed: J2EE application (JB Modules (EJB JAR files) and Resou | EAR files), Irce Adapter |
| Archive is present on local Application Server Control | al host. Upload the archive to the serve ol is running. | r where |
| Archive Location | | Browse |
| Archive is already present is running. | t on the server where Application Serv | er Control |
| Location on Server | | |
| | The location on server must be the absolute pat relative path from j2ee/home | th or the |
| Deployment Plan | | |
| The deployment plan is an application. If you do not hav during the deployment proce edit the deployment plan and | KML file that contains the deployment s ve a deployment plan, one will be creat ess. Later in the deployment process, y d save it for a future deployment of this | ettings for an ed automatically ou can optionally application. |
| Automatically create a ne The deployment plan settings w | ew deployment plan. /ill be based on OC4J defaults and information cor | ntained in the archive |
| C Deployment plan is prese server where Application | ent on local host. Upload the deploymen Server Control is running. | nt plan to the |
| Plan Location | | Browse |
| Control is running. | dy present on server where Application | Server |
| Location on Server | | - |
| | The location on server must be the absolute path path from j2ee/home | h or the relative |

 Under Deployment Plan, select Automatically create a new deployment plan. Click Next.

While the upload is in progress, you see the Deploy: Uploading screen.

| Deploy: Uploading |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The following archive and deployment plan (if specified) are being uploaded: |
| Archive / home/swu/jrt.ear |
| Deployment Plan Creating new plan |
| \odot |
| Uploading is in progress |
| TIP Wait while uploading is in progress. |

6. On the Deploy: Application Attributes screen, enter **Application Name** jrt, and **Context Root** jrt. Leave the other attributes at their default values.

| Deploy: Application Attributes | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|
| | Cancel | Back Step 2 of 3 Next | | |
| Archive Type J2EE Applic | cation (EAR file) | | | |
| Archive Location jrt.ear | | | | |
| Deployment Plan Creating a I | new plan | | | |
| * Application Name Parent Application Bind Web Module to Site | jrt default <u>▼</u> default-web-site <u>▼</u> | | | |
| Context Root | Web Module | Context Root | | |
| | jrtws.war | jrt | | |
| | (Cancel) | (Back Step 2 of 3 Next) | | |

7. On Deploy: Deployment Settings screen, leave all attributes at their default values, and click **Deploy**.

| Deploy: Deployment Settings | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | Cancel Back Step 3 of 3 Deploy | | | | | |
| Archive Type J2EE A | oplication (E | EAR file) Application Name jrt | | | | | |
| Archive Location jrt.ear | | Parent Application default | | | | | |
| Deployment Plan Creating | g a new plan | n Bind Web Module to Site default-web-site | | | | | |
| | | Context Root jrt | | | | | |
| Deployment Tasks | | | | | | | |
| The table below provides a set of common deployment tasks you might want to perform for this application. Only those tasks that apply to the current application are enabled. | | | | | | | |
| Task Name | Go To Task | Description | | | | | |
| Map Environment | Ø | Map any environment references in your application | | | | | |
| References | | (for example, data sources) to physical entities currently present on the operational environment. | | | | | |
| Select Security A security provider acts as the source for available u Provider and groups when mapping security roles. | | | | | | | |
| Map Security Roles | Ø | Map any security roles exposed by your application to existing users and groups. The list of users and groups is obtained from the security provider you selected for this application. | | | | | |
| Configure EJBs | Ø | Configure the Enterprise JavaBeans in your application. | | | | | |
| Configure Clustering | | Configure clustering of your application. | | | | | |
| Configure Class Loading | | Manipulate the classpath of your application. | | | | | |
| Advanced Deployment Plan Editing | | | | | | | |
| Click Edit Deployment Plan to set more advanced deployment options. (Edit Deployment Plan) | | | | | | | |
| After you make changes, you can save the deployment plan to your local disk. You | | | | | | | |
| can then use the saved d | eployment pla | an to redeploy this application later. Save Deployment Plan | | | | | |

8. Once the application is successfully deployed, a confirmation message displays.

| The Application "jrt" has been successfully deployed. | Retu |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Progress Messages | |
| [Nov 30, 2008 10:04:22 PM] Application Deployer for jrt STARTS. | |
| [Nov 30, 2008 10:04:22 PM] Copy the archive to /scratch/ | |
| [Nov 30, 2008 10:04:23 PM] Initialize /scratch/download/ | |
| [Nov 30, 2008 10:04:23 PM] Unpacking jrt .ear | |
| [Nov 30, 2008 10:04:24 PM] Done unpacking jrt.ear | |
| [Nov 30, 2008 10:04:24 PM] Unpacking jrtws.war | |
| | The Application "jrt" has been successfully deployed. Progress Messages [Nov 30, 2008 10:04:22 PM] Application Deployer for jrt STARTS. [Nov 30, 2008 10:04:22 PM] Copy the archive to /scratch/ [Nov 30, 2008 10:04:23 PM] Initialize /scratch/download/ [Nov 30, 2008 10:04:23 PM] Unpacking jrt .ear [Nov 30, 2008 10:04:24 PM] Done unpacking jrt .ear [Nov 30, 2008 10:04:24 PM] Unpacking jrtws.war |

9. On the Confirmation screen, click Return.

Under the Applications tab, expand All Applications, then expand default.

Note that the new application CCA is up.

Configuring the Control Center Agent Web Service (jrt-web.war)

The Control Center Agent Web Service is deployed automatically with Control Center Agent. No additional setup is required.

To check that the Web Service is running:

- **1.** On the breadcrumb, click **OC4J:home**.
- 2. On the OC4J:home screen, click the Web Services tab.

Note that **JRTWebService** is listed.

| OC4J: home | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------------|--------|----------|-------------|-------------|---------|------------|--|
| | | | | | | | | |
| <u>H</u> | ome Applica | ations | Web S | ervices | Performance | Admin | istration | |
| Applica | Application All | | | | | | | |
| (Test | Service | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | Application | Port | | |
| Select | Port Name 🛆 | Web S | ervice | Application | n Status | Enabled | Start Time | |
| ۴ | HttpSoap11 | JRTWe | bService | <u>jrt</u> | ٢ | ~ | 5:02:41 PM | |

To test the Web Service:

- 1. Under the Web Services tab, select JRTWebService and click Test Service.
- **2.** On the Test Web Service: HttpSoap11 screen, under Discovered Websites, select the http site and click **Test Web Service**.

| est We | b Service: HttpSoap11 | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------|------|--|--|--|
| Discovered Websites | | | | | | | | |
| This tak | ble shows websites that may be used t | o test this | Web Serv | rice. | | | | |
| URL | http:///jrt/webservice | (Test | : Web Servi | ce | | | | |
| Select | Listener | | Protocol | Host | Port | | | |
| J2EE Website http | | | | | | | | |

3. The JRTWebService endpoint screen displays that the Web Service is running.

You can access the operations available from the Operation drop down box, fill in the required parameters, and then click **Invoke** to execute the operation.

| JRTWebService endpoint | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| For a formal definition, please review the <u>Service Description</u> . | | | | | | |
| Download the JavaScript Stub (BETA) for <u>HttpSoap11</u> and see its <u>documentation</u> . | | | | | | |
| HttpSoap11 | | | | | | |
| Operation : validate JobID 💉 🕈 HTML Form 🗘 XML Source | | | | | | |
| Beliable Messaging □ Include In Header | | | | | | |
| WS-Security □ Include In Header | | | | | | |
| jobID xsd:string | | | | | | |
| operation xsd:string | | | | | | |
| Note: XML source view contents will not be reflected in the HTML form view | | | | | | |
| If Show Transport Info | | | | | | |
| ⊞ Perform stress test | | | | | | |
| Invoke | | | | | | |

4. [Optional] Alternatively, go to http://AS_hostname/jrt/webservice.

To use the Web Service with a secure website (available only to admin users):

- 1. Create or modify the secure-web-site.xml file in the config directory.
- 2. A sample secure-web-site.xml file is listed below.

Note that the relevant code is in **bold** typeface.

load-on-startup="true" />

Particularly, ensure that protocol is set to https, secure is set to true, and a secure http port is identified. Additionally, you must create a keystore file and add the ssl-config entry (you must use an absolute path for the key store file).

```
<?xml version="1.0" standalone="yes"?>
<web-site
 xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
 xsi:noNamespaceSchemaLocation=
    "http://xmlns.oracle.com/oracleas/schema/web-site-10_0.xsd"
  display-name="OC4J 10g (10.1.3) Secure Web Service"
  schema-major-version="10"
  schema-minor-version="0"
 protocol="https"
 port="4443"
  secure="true"
>
  <ssl-config keystore="directory_path/owb/jrtrun/config/serverkeystore.jks"</pre>
    keystore-password="password"/>
  <default_web_app application="default" name="defaultWebApp" />
  <web-app application="system" name="dms0" root="/dmsoc4j" access-log="false"</pre>
    load-on-startup="true" />
  <web-app application="system" name="dms0" root="/dms0" access-log="false"</pre>
    load-on-startup="true" />
  <web-app application="system" name="JMXSoapAdapter-web"
    root="/JMXSoapAdapter" />
```

<web-app application="default" name="jmsrouter_web" root="/jmsrouter"</pre>

3. After you create the secure-web-site.xml file, deploy it to jrtws.war, you may access the JRTWebService securely through https://hostname:4443/jrt/webservice.

Enabling Control Center Agent Audit Table Logging

To enable Audit Table logging, you must set up a connection pool, and then a managed data source prior to Control Center Agent deployment.

Configuring OWBSYS Audit Connection Pool

To configure the OWBSYS Audit Connection Pool:

- 1. On the breadcrumb, click **OC4J:home**.
- 2. On the OC4J:home screen, click the Administration tab.
- **3.** Expand **Services**.

| OC4J: home | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | |
| Home Applications Web Services Performance Administration | | | | | | | |
| Expand All Collapse All | | | | | | | |
| Task Name | Go to Task | Description | | | | | |
| Administration Tasks | | | | | | | |
| ▶ Properties | | | | | | | |
| ▼ Services | | | | | | | |
| JDBC Resources | | Create/delete/view data sources and connection pools. | | | | | |
| Enterprise Messaging Service | | | | | | | |
| JNDI Browser | | Browse the JNDI bindings of this OC4J instance. | | | | | |
| Transaction Manager (JTA) | | Configure and monitor transaction management capabilities. | | | | | |
| ▶ Security | | | | | | | |
| ×MC | | | | | | | |

- 4. Click the task icon next to JDBC Resources.
- 5. On the JDBC Resources screen, under Connection Pools, click Create.

| JDBC Resources |
|---------------------------------|
| Application All Data Sources |
| Create |
| ••• |
| Connection Pools |
| Create |

6. On the Create Connection Pool - Application screen, under Application, select **default**.

Under Connection Pool Type, select New Connection Pool.

Click Continue.

| Create Connection Pool - Application | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| | (Cancel) (Continue) | | | | | |
| Application | | | | | | |
| Select the application to which this new connection pool is to be | added. | | | | | |
| Application default | | | | | | |
| Connection Pool Type | | | | | | |
| New Connection Pool | | | | | | |
| New Connection Pool from Existing Connection Pool | | | | | | |
| Create a new connection pool that is configured like an exist | ing connection pool. | | | | | |
| Existing Connection Pool "Example Connection Pool" | _ | | | | | |

7. On the Create Connection Pool screen, enter the Name OWBSYS Audit Connection Pool. Under URL, select JDBC URL, and enter the URL (in this example, jdbc:oracle:thin:@localhost:1521:orall1 is used for a local installation).

Under the Credential section, enter the User Name (in this example, owbsys_audit), and enter the Use Cleartext Password.

| Crea | ate Cor | nnection Poo | | | | | |
|------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | | | Cancel Back Finish | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | Home | Attributes P | roxy Interfaces | | | | |
| | | * Name | OWBSYS Audit Connection Pool | | | | |
| * | Connecti | on Factory Class | oracle.jdbc.pool.OracleDataSource | | | | |
| | | | Class must be available to the application's class loader. | | | | |
| U | RL | | | | | | |
| Y | ou can eit | her specify a URL | directly or have it generated from connection informatio | | | | |
| vv | hen you t | est a connection, | the connection factory &ass and credentials | | | | |
| sp | ecified or | n this page will be | used to perform the test. | | | | |
| 6 | , JDBC N | RL jdbc:oracle:tl | hin:@//localhost:1521/mydb.com Test Connection | | | | |
| 0 | Generat | te URL from Conr | ection Information (Test Connection) | | | | |
| | ••• | | | | | | |
| С | redentia | als | | | | | |
| Q | TIP For spec | OracleDataSourc cified in the URL. | es, credentials must be entered if not already | | | | |
| | Username owbsys_audit | | | | | | |
| 6 | Use Cleartext Password | | | | | | |
| | Pase | sword ******* | | | | | |
| 6 | CUse Ind | , lirect Password | 1 | | | | |
| | Indir | ect Password | | | | | |
| | | ex | ample: Scott, customers/Scott | | | | |

8. [Optional] On the Confirmation screen, test the availability of the connection. Click **Test Connection**.

| | ■ Confirmation | | | | | | | | | |
|----|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------|------------|-------|-----------|--------|
| | Connection Pool OWBSYS Audit Connection Pool has been created. | | | | | | | | | |
| JC | JDBC Resources | | | | | | | | | |
| ۸ | | | | | | | | | | |
| Aμ | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Data Sourc | ces | | | | | | | | |
| | (Create) | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Attrib | outes | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Managed | | Test | |
| | Name 🛆 👘 | Application | JNDI Lo | cation C | Connection Pool | | by OC4J | Col | nnection | Delete |
| | "AuditDS" | <u>default</u> | jdbc/Aud | itDS <u>"(</u> | OWBSYS Audit Co | onnection | ~ | | | Î |
| | | | | P | ool" | | | | | |
| | "OracleDS" | <u>default</u> | jdbc/Ora | cleDS <u>"E</u> | Example Connection | on Pool" | × | | | Ŵ |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Connectio | n Pools | | | | | | | | |
| | Create | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | Refresh | |
| | | | | | Connection | Monitor | Tes | t | Connectio | n |
| | Name 🛆 👘 | | | Application | Factory Class | Performar | nce Connec | ction | Pool | Delete |
| | "Example C | onnection Poo | ol" | default | oracle.jdbc.pool | = | 11 | 9 | B | Î |
| | OWBSYS | Audit Connect | ion Pool" | <u>default</u> | oracle.jdbc.pool | | | 9 | R | Ŵ |

9. On the Test Connection: "OWBSYS Audit Connection Pool" screen, click Test.

| Test Connection: "OWBSYS Audit Connection Pool" | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | . Test OK | | | | |
| Username | owbsys_audit | | | | |
| Password | **** | | | | |
| URL | jdbc:oracle:thin:@//localhost:1521/mydb.com | | | | |
| * SQL Statement | select * from dual | | | | |

A confirmation screen appears.

Note: Application Server 10g is not case-sensitive when verifying Oracle Database credentials; it converts all letters to lower case before attempting to connect to the database. Because Oracle Database Release 11g R1 and subsequent releases are case sensitive, create user credentials in lowercase when using for Audit Table logging to prevent the Invalid username/password error message.

Configuring an Audit Table Data Source

To deploy Control Center Agent to OC4J, you must also configure the data source for the audit table. This data source is required by Control Center Agent; if not configured, the Control Center Agent deployment fails.

To configure the audit table data source:

- 1. On the breadcrumb, click **OC4J:home**.
- 2. On the OC4J:home screen, click the Administration tab.
- **3.** Expand **Services**.

| OC4J: home | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|------------|--------------------------|----------------|--|--|--|--|
| Home Applications Web S | ervices P | erformance | Administration | | | | |
| Expand All Collapse All | | | | | | | |
| Task Name | Go to Task | Description | | | | | |
| Administration Tasks | | | | | | | |
| ▶ Properties | | | | | | | |
| ▼ Services | | | | | | | |
| JDBC Resources | | Create/delete/view | | | | | |
| Enterprise Messaging Service | | | | | | | |
| JNDI Browser | 11 | Browse the JNDI bindings | | | | | |
| Transaction Manager (JTA) | | Configure and monitor | | | | | |
| ▶Security | | | | | | | |
| ×ML | | | | | | | |
| Home Applications Web S | ervices P | erformance | Administration | | | | |

- 4. Click the task icon next to **JDBC Resources**.
- 5. On the JDBC Resources screen, under Data Sources, click Create.

| JDBC Resources | | |
|------------------|---------------|--|
| Application | All <u> -</u> | |
| Data Sources | | |
| Create | | |
| • • • | | |
| Connection Pools | | |
| Create | | |

- **6.** On the Create Data Source Application & Type screen:
 - Under Application, select Application default.
 - Under Data Source Type, select Managed Data Source.
 - Click Continue.

| Create Data Source - Application & Type | | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Cancel Continue | | | |
| Application | | | |
| Select the application to which this new data source is to be added. | | | |
| Application default | | | |
| Data Source Type | | | |
| Managed Data Source | | | |
| A managed data source is one where OC4J provides critical system | | | |
| infrastructure such as global transaction management, connection | | | |
| pooling, statement caching and error handling. | | | |
| Native Data Source | | | |
| A native data source is one that implements the java.sql.DataSource | | | |
| interface and does not make use of OC4J's connection pooling or statement | | | |
| caching capabilities. A native data source can only participate in local transactions. | | | |
| New Data Source from Existing Data Source | | | |
| Create a new data source that is configured like an existing data source. | | | |
| Existing Data Source | | | |
| Cancel Continue | | | |

- 7. On the Create Data Source Managed Data Source screen,
 - Enter Name AuditDS.
 - Enter JNDI Location jdbc/AuditDS.
 - Click Finish.

If you do not require audit table logging, leave other parameters at their default values.

| Create Data Source - Managed Data Source | | | |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| | Cancel (Back) (Finish) | | |
| Application default | | | |
| * Name | AuditDS | | |
| * JNDI Location | jdbc/AuditDS | | |
| Transaction Level | Global & Local Transactions 💌 | | |
| Connection Pool | OWBSYS Audit Connection Pool 💌 | | |
| * Login Timeout (seconds) | 0 | | |

Installing JDBC Drivers for OC4J

The following instructions demonstrate how to install JDBC drivers for OC4J.

To install the JDBC drivers for OC4J:

- 1. Obtain the *.jar file that contains the JDBC driver for your desired platform.
- **2.** Stop the OC4J service.
- **3.** Copy the JDBC driver file into the *AS_HOME*/j2ee/home/applib directory, where *AS_HOME* is the Application Server home.
- **4.** Restart the OC4J service.

Overview of Control Center Agent Files

This section describes the files generated at run time. Note that if you application name is other than jrt, it appears in these directory paths as *app_name*.

The Control Center Agent files include:

- "ODL Job Log Files" on page 7-24
- "Control Center Agent Run-Time Log File" on page 7-24
- "JobID File" on page 7-24
- "Control Center Agent Settings" on page 7-25
- "JRTAdministratorMBean" on page 7-25

ODL Job Log Files

By default, ODL Job log files are located in the *AS_HOME/j2ee/home/log/app_name* directory.

Each job log resides in its own directory. For example, log file for job 10 is in *AS_HOME/j2ee/home/log/app_name/job10/log.xml*, and the metadata file for job 10 in *AS_HOME/j2ee/home/log/app_name/job10/meta_data.txt*.

You may choose to configure Control Center Agent to store the log files in other directories; ensure that Control Center Agent can access these log directories.

Control Center Agent Run-Time Log File

The Control Center Agent run-time log file *app_name*.log employs the ODL log file rotation mechanism. The current run-time log is always *app_name*.log, while older log files are *app_name*.log.*N*, where *N* is the round of log rotation). By default, this file is:

AS_HOME/j2ee/home/log/app_name.log

JobID File

Control Center Agent uses a file to keep track of the current job ID in the system; be careful not to remove this file. This file can be in one of two possible locations:

 When the Control Center Agent is installed as part of the larger OWB installation, the file is at:

OWB_HOME/owb/jrt/application-deployments/jrt/counter.info

• When the Control Center Agent is installed on the Application Server, the file is at:

AS_HOME/j2ee/home/applications/application_name/counter/counter.info
Control Center Agent Settings

Control Center Agent settings are persisted in the file jrt.xml. You may modify the settings in this file directly, and then restart Control Center Agent. Alternatively, you can modify these settings by changing the attributes of the JRTAdministratorMBean in Enterprise Manager. This file is:

AS_HOME/j2ee/home/applications/app_name/config/jrt.xml

JRTAdministratorMBean

The JRTAdministratorMBean enables you to dynamically change Control Center Agent settings without restarting the Control Center Agent.

To change Control Center Agent settings with the JRTAdministratorMBean

- 1. On the breadcrumb, click **OC4J:home**.
- 2. On the OC4J:home screen, click the **Applications** tab.
- **3.** Expand **All Applications**, then expand **default**.
- 4. In the jrt row, click the task icon in column Application Defined MBeans.

| Start) (Stop) (Restart) (Undeploy) (Redeploy) (Deploy) | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------|--------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------|---------------|------------------------|--|
| Select | Select All Select None Expand All Collapse All | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Active | Request Processing Time | Active EJB | Application Defined | |
| Select | Name | Status | Start Time | Requests | (seconds) | Methods | MBeans | |
| | All Applications | | | | | | | |
| | ascontrol | Û | Nov 26, 2008 5:02:47 PM PDT | 0 | 0.00 | 0 | | |
| Г | ▼ <u>default</u> | Û | Nov 26, 2008 5:02:47 PM PDT | 0 | 0.00 | 0 | | |
| Г | <u>jrt</u> | Û | Nov 30, 2008 8:17:23 PM PDT | 0 | 0.00 | 0 | | |
| Г | Middleware Services | | | | | | | |

5. On the Application MBeans screen, in the left-hand side navigation menu, select **JRTAdministrator**.

The right-hand side shows all the Attributes and Operations of JRTAdministrator MBean, under the corresponding tabs.

| Application MBeans | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------|-------|--|--|
| Search MBean Name 💌 | MBean: JRT:JRTAdministrator | | | | | |
| (Find | 1 | | | (Ap | | |
| P Application:jrt P JRT JRT Administrator | Name jrt:type=JRT,name=JRTAdministrator,vendor=OWB, J2EEApplication=irt Description Provide access to the properties and operations of JRTAdministratorMBean via Enterprise Manager | | | | | |
| D MBeanServer:jrt | | | | | | |
| ⊕ MBeanServer:system | Attributes (18) | Attributes (18) Operations (6) | | | | |
| | Name 🛆 | Description | Access | Value | | |
| | CacheJobStatusSize | Attribute CacheJobSatusSize controls the | RW | 3000 | | |
| | | maximum number of job status to be stored | | ľ | | |
| | | in the in-memory job log cache in Control | | | | |
| | | Center Agent. Obviously the bigger this | | | | |
| | | number is the more memory Control Center | | | | |
| | | Agent will take up. The attribute value is | | | | |
| | | between 1 and 10000. Default value: 3000. | | | | |
| | CacheLogNo | Attribute CacheLogNo controls the | RW | 10 | | |
| | | maximum number of job logs to be stored | | | | |
| | | in the in-memory job log cache in Control | | | | |
| | | Center Agent. Obviously the bigger this | | | | |
| | | number is the more memory Control Center | | | | |
| | | Agent will take up. The attribute value is | | | | |
| | | between 1 and 100. Default value: 10. | | | | |

6. Change the attributes to desired values, then click **Apply**.

Installing Code Templates

If you want to use a Code Template, you must install any additional JDBC driver files that it requires to access heterogeneous systems on all the client computers and on the computer that hosts the Control Center Agent.

To install a Code Template:

- 1. Load the required JDBC drivers to the *OWB_HOME*/owb/lib/ext directory.
- 2. Import the CTs into any projects that uses them, in the design client.

You only import the code template once for the project. After it is imported, all users working on the project can use the code template.

Configuring the Repository Browser Environment

The Repository Browser connects to Warehouse Builder repositories and enables you to view metadata, run Web reports, perform lineage and impact analysis on your metadata, and audit run-time executions.

When you install Warehouse Builder from Oracle Universal Installer, the Repository Browser is also installed and runs in all the languages that you selected during installation.

To verify the installation, start the Repository Browser listener and then the Repository Browser. For information on how to use the Repository Browser, refer to *Oracle Warehouse Builder Data Modeling*, *ETL*, *and Data Quality Guide*.

Changing the Session Timeout

By default, Repository Browser sessions time out after one hour of inactivity. To change this, edit the web.xml file located at *OWB_HOME*\owb\j2ee\applications\owbb\WEB-INF by updating the session-config tag.

By default, the tag displays as follows:

```
<session-config>
<session-timeout>60</session-timeout>
</session-config>
```

Integrating with E-Business Suite

When integrating with Oracle E-Business Suite (EBS), you must first import its metadata, and then design mappings for moving and transforming data. Specifically:

- During the design phase, Oracle Warehouse Builder users must have access to metadata in the APPS schema.
- During the execution phase, Oracle Warehouse Builder users must access the data in the APPS schema.

Because direct access to the APPS production schema may be limited and restricted, you may define a user on the EBS database for Oracle Warehouse Builder users to access only the relevant metadata and data.

To enable access to EBS data and metadata:

- 1. Create a user on the database that hosts the EBS. This user needs, at minimum, CONNECT and RESOURCE privileges.
- 2. Grant access to the relevant metadata by running the OWB_ORACLE_HOME\owb\cmi\ebs\owbebs.sql script.

This script grants access to the following tables in the APPS schema, which contain metadata for EBS tables, views, sequences, and keys:

- FND_APPLICATION
- FND_APPLICATION_VL
- FND_TABLES
- FND_VIEWS
- FND_SEQUENCES
- FND_COLUMNS
- FND_PRIMARY_KEYS
- FND_FOREIGN_KEYS
- FND_PRIMARY_KEY_COLUMNS
- FND_FOREIGN_KEY_COLUMNS

The script also creates a synonym in the user schema for each of the preceding objects.

3. Enable a user to extract data from the EBS database.

You can create a new user, or grant the appropriate privileges to the same user you created earlier. For each object from which you want to enable data extraction, grant this user at least SELECT access.

Warehouse Builder users can now import the E-Business Suite metadata as described in the importing section of *Oracle Warehouse Builder Data Modeling*, *ETL*, *and Data Quality Guide*.

Installing Third-Party Name and Address Data

Warehouse Builder gives you the option to perform name and address cleansing on your data with the Name and Address operator. The Name and Address operator identifies and corrects errors and inconsistencies in name and address source data. The operator identifies inconsistencies by comparing input data to data libraries supplied by the third-party name and address cleansing software vendors. Purchase the data libraries directly from these vendors.

To install data libraries, refer to the installation instructions of the name and address cleansing software vendor of your choice. For the list of certified name and address cleansing software providers, refer to Oracle Technology Network at http://otn.oracle.com/products/warehouse/htdocs/OTN_Partners.html 1.

To integrate with third-party name and address data libraries:

- 1. Install Warehouse Builder as instructed in this guide.
- 2. Purchase data libraries from one of the certified vendors listed on My Oracle Support at http://metalink.oracle.com.
- **3.** Install and access the certified vendor's data libraries and Name and Address adapter following the vendor's instructions.

If you are installing in a Real Application Cluster environment, then you may be able to install the name and address adapter on many nodes to benefit from the parallelism and failover enabled by the RAC architecture. Check with your vendor to see if your purchase license allows a multiple-node installation.

You do not need to install the data libraries on multiple nodes. However, if you install all data libraries on one node, then performance may suffer due to file access time latency. Follow the recommendations of your name and address cleansing software vendor.

4. Design a mapping using the Name and Address operator to cleanse name or address data. Refer to *Oracle Warehouse Builder Data Modeling, ETL, and Data Quality Guide* for information on designing mappings using the Name and Address operator.

Integrating with Oracle Workflow

If you plan to use Warehouse Builder process flows, then use Oracle Workflow to enable deployment. For more information, read about schedules in *Oracle Warehouse Builder Data Modeling*, *ETL*, *and Data Quality Guide*.

To enable integration with Oracle Workflow:

- **1.** Stop all running OC4J instances.
- Locate Oracle Workflow installation program, at OWB_HOME\owb\wf\install\wfinstall.*.

If you installed Oracle Warehouse Builder 11g on Oracle Database 10g Release 2, separately download the software for Oracle Workflow 2.6.4.

3. Start Oracle Workflow installation program.

For Windows, enter the following at the command prompt:

```
C:\> cd OWB112\owb\wf\install
C:\OWB112\owb\wf\install> wfinstall.bat
```

For Linux, enter the following in the shell:

```
% cd OWB112/owb/wf/install
% wfinstall.csh
```

Note that if you use multiple Oracle databases, you must unset the environment variables related to Oracle, such as ORACLE_HOME, ORACLE_SID, ORACLE_PORT, and LD_LIBRARY_PATH.

- **4.** Complete the Workflow Configuration Assistant using following values:
 - Install Option: Server Only
 - Workflow Account: owf_mgr
 - Workflow Password: wf_password
 - **SYS Password:** *sys_password*; use the SYS password for the database where installing Oracle Workflow.
 - TNS Connect Descriptor: hostname:port:service_name, where the values correspond to your database.

Because the assistant does not reference the tnsnames.ora file, do not use a net service name.

- LDAP Parameters: this is optional; see Oracle Workflow documentation for details.
- Mailer Parameters: this is optional; see Oracle Workflow documentation for details.
- **Tablespace:** this is optional; you may change the tablespace.
- 5. Click **Submit** to start the Workflow configuration process.

The configuration process can take several minutes. Check OWB112/owb/wf/install/wf.log for messages to follow the progress of the configuration process.

When the process is complete, the Workflow Configuration Assistant displays a message of completion.

6. Install the Workflow Client [Optional]

The installation of Oracle Workflow client is optional because the Process Flow Editor in Warehouse Builder replaces its functionality. You may want to install Oracle Workflow client if you want to view the deployed Warehouse Builder processes in Oracle Workflow.

On the computer that hosts the Warehouse Builder client, install Oracle Workflow client from Oracle Workflow client CD.

7. Create a Workflow Proxy User.

When the Workflow instance is not on the same computer that hosts the Warehouse Builder repository, you need to create a proxy user.

Within the database hosting the repository, use SQL Plus to create a user and grant it the OWB_USER role as a default. This enables the remote Oracle Workflow instance to connect to the services provided by the Control Center.

Part II

Administering Oracle Warehouse Builder

This part contains the following sections:

- Chapter 8, "Managing Configurations"
- Chapter 9, "Managing the Control Center and Repository"
- Chapter 10, "Managing the Control Center Agent"
- Chapter 11, "Managing Content"
- Chapter 12, "Using the Metadata Loader"
- Chapter 13, "Managing Security"

Managing Configurations

This section discusses the design issues associated with multiple configuration environments.

This section includes the following topics:

- About Configuration Management
- Creating Configurations Templates
- Editing Configuration Templates
- Activating Configurations
- Configuring Objects

About Configuration Management

When you install Warehouse Builder and create a new repository, you have a default project with a single automatic default configuration, DEFAULT_CONFIGURATION. See Figure 8–1 and note that each new project has an automatic DEFAULT_ CONFIGURATION. You can observe this by expanding the Configurations node in Project Navigator. Note also that the active configuration appears on the toolbar as DEFAULT_CONFIGURATION.

This default configuration contains the default physical properties of all the data objects in the project; these properties are necessary for deployment. As a single entity, the DEFAULT_CONFIGURATION enables deployment to the default control center, DEFAULT_CONTROL_CENTER, and default agent, DEFAULT_AGENT, which are necessary to the internal workings of Warehouse Builder.

When you define a new configuration, OWB adds it to the list of configurations. With multiple configurations, you can specify how the same logical object may be defined across various environments: you can define multiple physical properties and deployment details for a single table, view, or other such object. In this manner, configurations enable you to connect design objects to their realizations.

If you link a configuration to a template, the configuration picks up the default values of the configuration properties from this template; enabling you to override the existing set of configuration values with your own values.

Configurations have several roles in the OWB environment:

The key role of a configuration is to determine which Control Center Service and Control Center Agent manage the deployment and the deployment location. A configuration is always associated with only one Control Center and CCA, and specifies which of the services controls the deployment of any objects when this configuration is active. The configuration settings of the design objects control the Location property. For example, each Oracle Database module has a configuration property Location; the value of the Location property must be a reference to an Oracle Database location, and it determines where any objects inside the module are deployed.

• The other role of configurations is to capture information specific to the creation and use of an object for a specific location. For example, you can define the tablespace where a new table should be created.



Figure 8–1 Oracle Warehouse Builder Configuration Management

Configuration details are grouped by type, such as performance parameters, storage space for tables, and so on. Because each object type can have a number of configuration properties that are not used or have general defaults, OWB uses Configuration Templates to simplify how much the user needs to do.

Configuration Templates may be used to override automatic default values for configuration properties and to flag the properties for either the general set or the advanced set. For example, one may move the less frequently used configuration properties to the advanced set.

Creating Configurations Templates

To create a configuration template:

- 1. In the Globals Navigator, select **Configuration Templates**.
- 2. Right-click Configuration Templates, and select New Configuration Template.



The Create Configuration Template wizard opens. Note that on every screen of the wizard, you have the option of clicking **Help** to get more information.

3. On the Name and Description screen, enter the **Name** of the new configuration template, and optionally, its **Description**.

Click OK.

| Create Configuration Template | | 凹 | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------|---|--|--|--|
| N <u>a</u> me: | | | | | |
| Configuration_Template_1 | | | | | |
| Description: | | | | | |
| First Configuration Template | | | | | |
| Help | OK Cancel | | | | |

4. The new Configuration Template appears in the right pane of the OWB console.

Note that when you create a new configuration template, its default setting of advanced options is initially set to be identical to previously created configuration templates.

| 🕐 Start Page 🛛 🖉 Configur | ation Temp | olate | | | | |
|---------------------------|------------|----------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|
| 🖉 I 🧠 I 🖉 🦧 I 🗞 🏪 | | | | | | |
| Property | Advanced | Seeded Default | CONFIGURATION_TEMPLATE_1 | | | |
| 🕀 💱 Databases | | | | | | |
| 🕀 🖳 Applications | | | | | | |
| 표 😽 Application Server | | | | | | |
| 🛨 禱 Data Profile | | | | | | |
| 표 😽 Process Flow Module | | | | | | |
| 표 🖺 Business Intelligence | | | | | | |

Editing Configuration Templates

To edit the configuration values in a template, use the Configuration Template Editor, which allows you to set the configuration properties of objects to Advanced, and to override the existing configuration defaults.

Note that the configuration template editor can show the different templates side by side, to make it easier to compare and edit multiple templates.

To edit a configuration template:

1. In the Globals Navigator, under Configuration Templates, click the Manage Configuration Template Columns icon.

| Start Page | CONFIGURATION_TEMPLATE_1 |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| 🖉 I 🧠 I 📣 | 4 : 5 5 |
| Pro Manage Cont | figuration Template Columns |

2. In the Select Templates window, select the templates you want to edit.

Click OK.

| | ● Select Templates 凹 | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| <u>A</u> vailable: | | | | | | | | |
| | | Configuration Template | | | | | | |
| | CONFIGURATION_TEMPLATE_1 | | | | | | | |
| | CONFIGURATION_TEMPLATE_2 | | | | | | | |
| | <u>S</u> elect All | | | | | | | |
| | Help OK Cancel | | | | | | | |

3. Click the **Expand All** icon.



4. Make changes to the side-by-side templates.

| 🎾 I 🔩 I 🔗 | A 1 B B | | | | |
|--------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| roperty | | Advanced | Seeded Default | CONFIGURATION_ TEMPLATE_2 | CONFIGURATION TEMPLATE_1 |
| 🗉 陷 Database | S | | | | |
| 🖃 🔓 DB2 | | | | | |
| 🖂 🔓 DI | B2 Module | | | | |
| ΞG | ENERATION_TARGET_DIRECTORIES | | | | |
| | LOADER Directory | | ctl\ | ctl∖ | ctl\ |
| | LOADER Extension | | .ctl | | |
| | LOADER Run Parameter File | | _run.ini | | |
| 12 | 3 Sequence | | | | |
| □ 🖡 | 🖥 Table | | | | |
| E |] Change Data Capture | | | | |
| | Enable | Image: A start of the start | false | true | true |
| | Table Position | | 0 | | |
| E 📓 | Transformations | | | | |
| E |] 🙀 Function | | | | |
| | Generation Comments | | | | |
| | Identification | | | | |
| < | | | | | |

Activating Configurations

To activate a configuration:

- 1. In the Project Navigator, select a project and expand its navigation tree.
- 2. Expand the Configurations folder.
- **3.** Select a configuration.
- **4.** Right-click the selected configuration; from the menu, select **Set As Active Configuration**.



All changes that you make to the configuration parameters of objects are saved in this configuration. If you switch to the previous configuration, these parameters show the settings of that configuration.

The Control Center service and Control Center Agent associated with this configuration are now set; they manage all future deployments or executions.

Configuring Objects

When you choose the Configure option for any object, it shows the set of configuration properties with the default values that are defined in the Configuration Template. You can expand the Property tree to see all properties.

Configuration defines the physical characteristics of data objects. These may include defining a tablespace and setting performance parameters in the configuration of a table.

Note that you may change the configuration of an object at any time before deployment, and that it is possible to define multiple configurations for the same set of objects. This is particularly useful when deploying to multiple environments, such as test and production.

All objects have a parameter deployable, which is selected by default. To prevent an object from being deployed, deselect this parameter.

To configure an object:

- **1.** In the Project Navigator, select the object to configure.
- **2.** In the File menu, click **Configure**.

| <u>F</u> ile | <u>E</u> dit | <u>∨</u> iew | <u>S</u> earch | Tools | <u>₩</u> indow | <u>H</u> e |
|--------------|--------------------|--------------|----------------|-------|----------------|------------|
| 4 | <u>N</u> ew | | | (| Itrl-N | |
| D | <u>O</u> pen | | | 0 | Itrl-0 | |
| | Maintain | Edit Ex | perts Her | 2 | | |
| | <u>C</u> lose | | | (| trl-F4 | |
| | Clos <u>e</u> Al | I | | (| trl+Shift-F4 | |
| 3 | Save A <u>l</u> l | | | (| Itrl-S | |
| | <u>R</u> evert to | o Saved | | | | |
| | <u>I</u> mport | | | | | • |
| | <u>E</u> xport | | | | | • |
| | C <u>h</u> ange | Data Ca | pture | | | • |
| | <u>C</u> onfigu | re | | | | |
| E | V <u>a</u> lidate. | | | | | |
| 9 | <u>G</u> enerate | e | | | | |
| - | Deplo <u>y</u> | | | | | |
| | <u>D</u> erive | | | | | |
| | Add To (| Collectio | on | | | • |
| | Sna <u>p</u> sho | it | | | | • |
| | E <u>x</u> it | | | ļ | Alt-F4 | |

The Configuration editor is displayed.

3. Select a parameter to display and edit its value in the right-side panel.

| ? | Sta | rt Page 🛛 🔲 Configuration of OR | ACLE_1 | CONFIGURATION. | |
|-----|----------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|--|
| S | 6 | 🔩 । 🍠 🐙 । 🔁 🔁 | | ^ | |
| Pro | oper | ty | DEFAULT_CONFIGURATION | | |
| - | <u>5</u> | ORACLE_1 | | | |
| | + | Deployment System Type | | | |
| | + | Generation Preferences | | | |
| | + | Generation Target Directories | | | |
| | | Identification | | | |
| | | Application Short Name | WB | | |
| | | Deployable | true | | |
| | | Location | ORACLE_1 | _LOCATION1(Defau) | |
| | | Main Application Short Name | ora | | |
| | | Streams Administrator Location | ORACLE_1 | LOCATION1(Defau) | |
| | | Top Directory | \\codeg | en\ | |
| | + | Run Time Directories | | | |
| | + | Tablespace Defaults | | | |

4. Click Help for additional information.

Managing the Control Center and Repository

Users often need to manage OWB Control Center service and repository. To do this, you can use the utilities in the *OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql* directory by accessing them at the command prompt. This section describes the available resources and tools, and the necessary management tasks.

This section contains the following topics:

- Overview of OWB Control Center and Repository Management
- OWB Administrative Utilities

Overview of OWB Control Center and Repository Management

The OWB Control Center, Control Center service, and OWB repository occasionally require administration tasks that go beyond the OWB Control Center Manager GUI.

These tasks can be divided into the following groups:

- Starting and Stopping the Control Center Service
- Displaying and Managing Control Center Configuration
- Managing Control Center Deployment and Execution Jobs
- OWB Repository and Location Administration Utilities

Details about each group of tasks and the associated commands are provided in the following sections.

See also:

- An architectural overview including each of the major OWB architectural components in Oracle Warehouse Builder Concepts
- Process of submitting deployment and execution requests to the Control Center Service in Oracle Warehouse Builder Concepts
- Information on deployment and execution jobs in Oracle Warehouse Builder Concepts
- Commands used for managing the Control Center Agent, described in Chapter 10, "Managing the Control Center Agent"

Starting and Stopping the Control Center Service

A group of commands starts and stops the control center service, displays its current availability, and troubleshoots a range of issues.

This group includes the following commands:

- "service_doctor" on page 9-8 displays a variety of OWB repository and Control Center service diagnostics.
- "show_service" on page 9-9 displays the status of the Control Center service as either Available or Not Available.
- "start_service" on page 9-12 starts a Control Center service.
- "stop_service" on page 9-12 stops a Control Center service.

Displaying and Managing Control Center Configuration

Another group of commands displays and modifies the properties of the Control Center, thereby modifying its behavior.

This group includes the following commands:

- "display_platform_property" on page 9-5 displays the value of a platform property
- "set_ccs_home" on page 9-8 sets the properties associated with a Control Center Service
- "set_platform_property" on page 9-8 sets the value of a platform property
- "set_platform_property_from_file" on page 9-9 sets the value of a platform property from a specified file location

Managing Control Center Deployment and Execution Jobs

The third group of commands overrides default handling of an OWB deployment or execution requests by the Control Center, deactivates or aborts a job, or expedites handling of a specific request.

This group includes the following commands:

- "abort_exec_request" on page 9-3 terminates a run that is currently busy.
- "abort_unit_request" on page 9-3 terminates a deployment job at the unit level.
- "deactivate_all" on page 9-4 deactivates all incomplete deployment and execution jobs.
- "deactivate_deployment" on page 9-4 deactivates a deployment job.
- "deactivate_execution" on page 9-4 deactivates an execution job.
- "expedite_exec_request" on page 9-5 expedites a running job
- "list_requests" on page 9-6 lists the details of any active deployment or execution requests
- "print_exec_details" on page 9-6 prints the audit execution hierarchy and details about executions to a text file
- "print_running_exec_details" on page 9-6 prints the audit execution hierarchy and details about the incomplete executions to a text file
- "sqlplus_exec_background_template" on page 9-9 runs the specified object in the background, as a non-blocking call.
- "sqlplus_exec_template" on page 9-11 runs the specified object as a blocking call

OWB Repository and Location Administration Utilities

The OWB repository and locations sometimes require direct manipulation. Also, run-time audit data accumulates in the OWB repository, and some users may want to purge historical run-time audit data, to improve performance.

This fourth group includes the following commands:

- "delete_warehouse_object" on page 9-4 deletes a warehouse object from a location in the repository
- "grant_error_table_privileges" on page 9-5 enables the Repository Browser to view and purge error tables
- "grant_upgrade_privileges" on page 9-6 grants the required roles and privileges for upgrade deployment actions to a specific user
- "UpdateControlCenter" on page 9-12 sets the host, port, and service parameters for the Control Center in the OWB Client Repository.
- "UpdateLocation" on page 9-13 sets the host, port, and service parameters for the location in the OWB Client Repository.
- "purge_audit_template" on page 9-7 purges either deployment or execution audit data
- "reset_repository" on page 9-8 resets the registration details of an OWB repository
- "rtrepos_report" on page 9-8 displays the details of the Control Center and its registered locations
- "set_repository_password" on page 9-9 sets the password for the OWB repository

OWB Administrative Utilities

The following information is an alphabetical list of OWB administrative utilities.

abort_exec_request

The abort_exec_request.sql script terminates a run that is currently busy.

Connect as *workspaceOwner* or *workspaceUser* with administrative privileges. Run the script:

SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/abort_exec_request.sql auditId workspace;

- For an auditId that represents a running job, this script aborts the job cleanly. The auditId may be obtained by running the list_requests.sql script; see "list_requests" on page 9-6.
- The workspace is the workspace where the job is running, and should be declared as workspaceOwner.workspaceName. If using only the workspaceName, workspaceOwner defaults to current user.

abort_unit_request

The abort_unit_request.sql script terminates a deployment job at the unit level. A deployment unit is a collection of objects that are being deployed to the same location with the same deployment action.

Connect as *workspaceOwner* or *workspaceUser* with administrative privileges. Run the script: SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/abort_unit_request.sql auditId workspace;

- For an auditId that represents a deployment unit job, this script aborts the job cleanly. The auditId may be obtained by running the list_requests.sql script; see "list_requests" on page 9-6.
- he workspace is the workspace where the job is running, and should be declared as workspaceOwner.workspaceName. If using only the workspaceName, workspaceOwner defaults to current user.

deactivate_all

The deactivate_all.sql script deactivates all incomplete deployment and execution jobs.

Connect as *workspaceOwner* or *workspaceUser* with administrative privileges. Run the script:

SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/deactivate_all.sql workspace;

• The workspace is the workspace where the job is running, and should be declared as *workspaceOwner.workspaceName*. If using only the *workspaceName*, *workspaceOwner* defaults to current user.

deactivate_deployment

The deactivate_deployment.sql script deactivates a deployment job.

Connect as *workspaceOwner* or *workspaceUser* with administrative privileges. Run the script:

SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/deactivate_deployment.sql auditId workspace;

- For an auditId that represents a deployment job, this script deactivates the job and all its unit jobs cleanly. The auditId may be obtained by running the list_requests.sql script; see "list_requests" on page 9-6.
- The workspace is the workspace where the job is running, and should be declared as *workspaceOwner.workspaceName*. If using only the *workspaceName*, *workspaceOwner* defaults to current user.

deactivate_execution

The deactivate_execution.sql script deactivates an execution job.

Connect as *workspaceOwner* or *workspaceUser* with administrative privileges. Run the script:

SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/deactivate_execution.sql auditId workspace;

- For an auditId that represents an execution job, this script deactivates the job cleanly. The auditId may be obtained by running the list_requests.sql script; see "list_requests" on page 9-6.
- The workspace is the workspace where the job is running, and should be declared as *workspaceOwner.workspaceName*. If using only the *workspaceName*, *workspaceOwner* defaults to current user.

delete_warehouse_object

The delete_warehouse_object.sql script deletes a warehouse object.

Connect as *workspaceOwner* or *workspaceUser* with administrative privileges. Run the script:

SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/delete_warehouse_object.sql object location
workspace;

- The named object is deleted.
- The location is where the object may be found.
- The workspace is the workspace where the job is running, and should be declared as workspaceOwner.workspaceName. If using only the workspaceName, workspaceOwner defaults to current user.

display_platform_property

The display_platform_property.sql script displays the value of a platform property. These properties control the behavior of the control center service.

Connect as *workspaceOwner* or *workspaceUser* with administrative privileges. Run the script:

SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/display_platform_property.sql property;

 The script assumes that at most one property with the given name exists. To set the property, see "set_platform_property" on page 9-8.

expedite_exec_request

The expedite_exec_request.sql script expedites a running job by moving it to the top of the list of pending jobs.

Connect as *workspaceOwner* or *workspaceUser* with execute, deploy, and administrative privileges. Run the script:

SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/expedite_exec_request.sql authId returnNumber returnCode workspace;

- For an auditId that represents a deployment job, this script expedites the job cleanly. The auditId may be obtained by running the list_requests.sql script; see "list_requests" on page 9-6.
- The returnNumber and returnCode are the result values assigned to the job, and have the following values:
 - 0 = OK
 - 1 = OK_WITH_WARNINGS
 - 3 = FAILURE
- The workspace is the workspace where the job is running, and should be declared as workspaceOwner.workspaceName. If using only the workspaceName, workspaceOwner defaults to current user.

grant_error_table_privileges

The grant_error_table_privileges.sql script enables the Repository Browser to view and purge error tables. It grants SELECT and DELETE privileges on the specified table to the OWBSYS user.

Connect as the user who owns the error table. Run the script:

SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/grant_error_table_privileges.sql tableName;

In this script, tableName is the name of the error table, such as TABLE1_ERR.

grant_upgrade_privileges

The grant_upgrade_privileges.sql script grants the required roles and privileges for upgrading deployment actions to a specific user.

Connect as *workspaceOwner* or *workspaceUser* with execute, deploy, and administrative privileges, such as SYS. Run the script:

SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/grant_upgrade_privileges.sql userName;

 In this script, userName is the name of the schema or user who has the new upgrade privileges.

list_requests

The list_requests.sql script lists the details of any active deployment or execution requests. A deployment is a collection of deployment units, which are collections of objects deployed by the same deployment action to the same location. Each deployment or execution is uniquely identified by an audit ID that may be used as a parameter to other SQL scripts, such as "deactivate_deployment" on page 9-4, "deactivate_execution" on page 9-4, and so on.

Connect as *workspaceOwner* or *workspaceUser* with execute, deploy, and administrative privileges. Run the script:

SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/list_requests.sql workspace;

• The workspace is the workspace where the job is running, and should be declared as workspaceOwner.workspaceName. If using only the workspaceName, workspaceOwner defaults to current user.

print_exec_details

The print_exec_details.sql script prints the audit execution hierarchy and details about the various executions associated with an auditId to a file called exec_details.txt.

Connect as *workspaceOwner* or *workspaceUser* with execute, deploy, and administrative privileges. Run the script:

SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/print_exec_details.sql auditId workspace;

- The auditId represents an execution job about which this script print the job details. The auditId may be obtained by running the script list_requests.sql; see "list_requests" on page 9-6.
- The workspace is the workspace where the job is running, and should be declared as *workspaceOwner.workspaceName*. If using only the *workspaceName*, *workspaceOwner* defaults to current user.

print_running_exec_details

The print_running_exec_details.sql script prints the audit execution hierarchy and details about the various incomplete executions that were started after the specified date associated with an auditId to a file called exec_details.txt.

Connect as *workspaceOwner* or *workspaceUser* with execute, deploy, and administrative privileges. Run the script:

SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/print_running_exec_details.sql auditId workspace;

- The auditId represents an execution job about which this script print the job details. The auditId may be obtained by running the script list_requests.sql; see "list_requests" on page 9-6.
- The workspace is the workspace where the job is running, and should be declared as *workspaceOwner.workspaceName*. If using only the *workspaceName*, *workspaceOwner* defaults to current user.

purge_audit_template

The purge_audit_template.sql script purges either deployment audit data or execution audit data.

Connect as workspaceOwner or workspaceUser with administrative privileges. The script is of the form:

SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/purge_audit_template.sql
workspace
{DEPLOYMENT | EXECUTION}
{sql_predicate | ALL | DATE_RANGE} [start_date end_date];

- The workspace is the workspace where the job is running, and should be declared as workspaceOwner.workspaceName. If using only the workspaceName, workspaceOwner defaults to current user.
- The audit_type is one of:
 - DEPLOYMENT for deployment audit data; see columns in ALL_RT_AUDIT_DEPLOYMENTS view
 - EXECUTION for execution audit data; see columns in ALL_RT_AUDIT_EXECUTIONS view
- The condition can be one of:
 - sql_predicate, such as "number_script_run_errors > 0"; this must comply with SQL syntax rules
 - ALL, for purging all deployment or execution data
 - DATE_RANGE, for purging data within a specified data range
- If DATE_RANGE is used, start_date is the start of date range (such as TO_DATE('01-Jan-08') and end_date is the end of the date range (such as SYSDATE).

There are several ways to invoke this script, as demonstrated in these examples:

```
SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sqlpurge_audit_template.sql
workspace DEPLOYMENT ALL null null
```

- SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sqlpurge_audit_template.sql
 workspace EXECUTION "number_task_errors > 0" null null
- SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sqlpurge_audit_template.sql workspace EXECUTION DATE_RANGE TO_DATE('01-Jan-2008') SYSDATE

reset_repository

The reset_repository.sql script resets the registration details for an OWB repository. It also stores the specified password as the password for the repository; see "set_repository_password" on page 9-9. Note that after the registration details are reset, you must register the passwords for all previously registered locations.

Connect as repository owner, OWBSYS. Run the script:

SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/reset_repository.sql password

rtrepos_report

The rtrepos_report.sql script displays the details of the Control Center and its registered locations. It provides information before using the location_util.bat script to alter some of the stored credentials.

Connect as repository owner, OWBSYS. Run the script:

SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/rtrepos_report.sql

service_doctor

The service_doctor.sql script displays diagnostics about the OWB repository and its Control Center Service.

Connect as repository owner, OWBSYS. Run the script:

SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/service_doctor.sql

set_ccs_home

The set_ccs_home.sql script sets the properties associated with a Control Center Service to recognize the location of the where to pick up the Instance Number, Version and Server Side Home. These parameters are not included in an OWB Installation when the "Allow Local Control Center Service" option is set.

Connect as repository owner, OWBSYS. Run the script:

SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/set_ccs_home.sql instance version server_home

- The instance is the service node instance that you are updating
- The version is the OWB version that you are using
- The server_home is the OWB Home on the server computer, where the OWB install components are located.

set_platform_property

The set_platform_property.sql script sets the value of a platform property. These properties controls the behavior of the Control Center Service.

Note that the script assumes that the specified property must exist and its value is mutable.

Connect as repository owner, OWBSYS. Run the script:

SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/set_platform_property.sql
 property property_value

The property is the name of the property that is changed

- The property_value is the name of the new value of the property
- To return a list of the properties, execute the following query:

select property_path from wb_rt_platform_properties where is_mutable <> 0

set_platform_property_from_file

The set_platform_property_from_file.sql script sets the value of a platform property to the contents of the *file_name* found in the *directory*. These properties controls the behavior of the Control Center Service.

Note that the script assumes that the specified property must exist and its value is mutable.

Connect as Control Center owner. Run the script:

SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/set_platform_property_from_file.sql property directory file_name

- The property is the name of the property that is changed.
- The directory is the path where the new value for the property can be found.
- The file_name is the name of the file that contains the new value of the property.

set_repository_password

The set_repository_password.sql script sets the password for the OWB repository. This password is used by the Control Center Service at startup time.

Connect as repository owner, OWBSYS. Run the script:

SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/set_repository_password.sql password

The password is the new password value.

show_service

The show_service.sql script displays the status of the Control Center Service, which provides access to the deployment and execution features of an OWB repository. The valid return values for the status of the Control Service Center are Available or Not Available. To change the status of the Control Center Service, use the SQL scripts start_service on page 9-12 and stop_service on page 9-12 as appropriate.

Connect as repository owner, OWBSYS. Run the script:

SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/show_service.sql

sqlplus_exec_background_template

The sqlplus_exec_background_template.sql script runs the specified object in the background, not blocking the caller. To get the task status and return result, check public views, of the type ALL_RT_*. Use the script "sqlplus_exec_template" on page 9-11 to run the object in the foreground, which blocks the caller until the completion of the task. In its unchanged form the script takes the three keys required to identify the executable task. The task runs in the background with the default parameters configured prior to deployment. The custom_params (defined on the object in the OWB Designer) and system_params values override the default input parameters of the task. The script returns the following values: 1 if task reports SUCCESS, 2 if WARNING, 3 if ERROR.

Connect as workspaceOwner or workspaceUser with execute privilege. The script is of the form:

```
SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/sqlplus_exec_background_template.sql
workspace
location_name
{PLSQLMAP | SQLLOADERCONTROLFILE | PROCESSFLOW | ABAPFILE |
DATAAUDITOR | SCHEDULEDJOB}
[parent/]task_name
system_params
custom_params
```

- The workspace is nominated in the parameters, and should be declared as workspaceOwner.workspaceName; if using only workspaceName, workspaceOwner defaults to user.
- The location_name is the physical name of the location to which the task is deployed.
- The task_type has the following options:
 - PLSQLMAP is used for OWB PL/SQL mapping.
 - SQLLOADERCONTROLFILE is used for OWB SQL*Loader mapping.
 - PROCESSFLOW is used for OWB ProcessFlow.
 - ABAPFILE is used for OWB SAP mapping.
 - DATAAUDITOR is used for OWB DataAuditor mapping.
 - SCHEDULEDJOB is used for an OWB scheduled job.
 - CTMAPPING is used for OWB Code Template mapping.
- The task_name is the physical name of the deployed object; it can be optionally qualified by the name of the deployed parent, like the ProcessFlow package name. A module name cannot be used because it is not a deployable object.
- The custom_params (defined on the object in the OWB Designer) and system_params values override the default input parameters of the task

There are several ways to invoke this script; note that system_params and custom_params are not used in these examples:

- SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/sqlplus_exec_background_template.sql workspace warehouse PLSQL mapping "," ","
- SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/sqlplus_exec_background_template.sql workspace platform_schema SQL_LOADER load "," ","
- SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/sqlplus_exec_background_template.sql workspace workflow PROCESS process_1 "," ","
- SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/sqlplus_exec_background_template.sql workspace platform_schema SAP sap_1 "," ","
- SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/sqlplus_exec_background_template.sql workspace warehouse DATA_AUDITOR data_auditor_1 "," ","

Note: The comma character can be escaped using the backslash character (\,); likewise the backslash character can be escaped by using two backlash characters (\\). A single-quote character must be replaced by a sequence of four single-quote characters (''').

sqlplus_exec_template

The sqlplus_exec_template.sql script runs the specified object and blocks the caller until the task is completed. To get the task status and return result, check public views of the type ALL_RT_*. Use the script "sqlplus_exec_background_template" on page 9-9 to run the object in the background, without blocking the caller throughout the completion of the task. The script takes the three keys required to identify the executable task. The task runs with the default parameters configured prior to deployment. The custom_params (defined on the object in the OWB Designer) and system_params values override the default input parameters of the task. The script returns the following values: 1 if task reports SUCCESS, 2 if WARNING, 3 if ERROR.

Connect as workspaceOwner or workspaceUser with execute privilege. The script is of the form:

```
SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/sqlplus_exec_template.sql
workspace
location_name
{PLSQLMAP | SQLLOADERCONTROLFILE | PROCESSFLOW | ABAPFILE |
DATAAUDITOR | SCHEDULEDJOB}
[parent/]task_name
system_params
custom_params
```

- The workspace is nominated in the parameters, and should be declared as workspaceOwner.workspaceName; if using only workspaceName, workspaceOwner defaults to user.
- The location_name is the physical name of the location to which the task is deployed.
- The task_type has the following options:
 - PLSQLMAP is used for OWB PL/SQL mapping.
 - SQLLOADERCONTROLFILE is used for OWB SQL*Loader mapping.
 - PROCESSFLOW is used for OWB ProcessFlow.
 - ABAPFILE is used for OWB SAP mapping.
 - DATAAUDITOR is used for OWB DataAuditor mapping.
 - SCHEDULEDJOB is used for an OWB scheduled job.
 - CTMAPPING is used for OWB Code Template mapping.
- The task_name is the physical name of the deployed object; it can be optionally qualified by the name of the deployed parent, like the ProcessFlow package name. A module name cannot be used because it is not a deployable object.
- The custom_params (defined on the object in the OWB Designer) and system_params values override the default input parameters of the task

There are several ways to invoke this script; note that system_params and custom_params are not used in these examples:

SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/sqlplus_exec_template.sql
 workspace warehouse PLSQL mapping "," ","

- SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/sqlplus_exec_template.sql workspace platform_schema SQL_LOADER load "," ","
- SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/sqlplus_exec_template.sql workspace workflow PROCESS process_1 "," ","
- SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/sqlplus_exec_template.sql workspace platform_schema SAP sap_1 "," ","
- SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/sqlplus_exec_template.sql workspace warehouse DATA_AUDITOR data_auditor_1 "," ","

Note: The comma character can be escaped using the backslash character (\,); likewise the backslash character can be escaped by using two backlash characters (\\). A single-quote character must be replaced by a sequence of four single-quote characters (''').

start_service

The script start_service.sql starts a Control Center Service that is managed by the database. A Control Center Service, when available, provides access to the deployment and execution features of an OWB repository. To determine if the Control Center Service is available, use the show_service script on page 9-9; the return values are either Available or Not Available. To stop the service, use the stop_service script on page 9-12. When the service is invoked using this script, a monitoring job is created; it restarts the service if it fails, or if the database is brought back online. Alternatively, a Control Center Service can be started in a different *OWB_HOME*, on another host; the service is available only when that host is available and provided the service has been started and not stopped.

Connect as repository owner, OWBSYS. Run the script:

SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/start_service.sql

stop_service

The script stop_service.sql stops a Control Center Service that is managed by the database. A Control Center Service, when available, provides access to the deployment and execution features of an OWB repository. To determine if the Control Center Service is available, use the show_service script on page 9-9; the return values are either Available or Not Available. To start the service, use the start_service script on page 9-12. When the service is stopped using this script, the monitoring job is removed; the service remains disabled until it is re-started by the start_service script.

Connect as repository owner, OWBSYS. Run the script:

SQL> @drive:OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/stop_service.sql

UpdateControlCenter

This sql script sets the host:port:service parameters for a control center in the OWB Client Repository. The connection type must be host:port:service.

UpdateLocation

This sql script sets the host:port:service parameters for a location in the OWB Client Repository. The connection type must be host:port:service. The location may be registered or unregistered.

OWB Administrative Utilities

Managing the Control Center Agent

This section describes how to start and stop the Control Center Agent (CCA), and how to administer it using the cca_admin utility. Note that the CCA manages deployment and execution of the mappings that are based on Code Templates. CCA is not part of the Control Center service hosted within the Oracle Database.

This section contains the following topics:

- Starting and Stopping the Control Center Agent
- About the cca_admin Utility
- Starting the cca_admin Utility
- cca_admin Commands

See Also:

- Chapter 7, "Installing Optional Components", and specifically section "Configuring Control Center Agent Server-side Logging" on page 7-2 if you have your own Oracle Application Server and want to install the CCA there.
- Chapter 7, "Installing Optional Components" for procedures that modify the installation defaults

Starting and Stopping the Control Center Agent

This section describes how to start and stop the CCA.

Note that when you invoke the ccastart for the first time, it prompts you to enter a password for the OC4J administrator account. The default username for this account is oc4jadmin.

To start the CCA:

- In Linux, in the directory OWB_HOME / owb/bin/unix/, run the script ccastart.
- In Windows, in the directory OWB_HOME\owb\bin\win32\, run the script ccastart.bat.

To stop the CCA:

- In Linux, in the directory OWB_HOME /owb/bin/unix/, run the script ccashut. This script accepts an optional argument password.
- In Windows, in the directory OWB_HOME\owb\bin\win32\, run the script ccashut.bat. This script accepts an optional argument password.

For a representation of architectural structures of this installation, see Figure 1–5, "Control Center Agent Topology" on page 1-5.

For procedures that modify installation defaults, see Chapter 7, "Installing Optional Components".

About the cca_admin Utility

The cca_admin utility changes Control Center Agent settings dynamically, without the need to shut down and subsequently restart the run-time environment. cca_ admin commands retrieve the values of various environment attributes, set these to new values, and invoke the operations of JRTAdministratorMBean, introduced in section "JRTAdministratorMBean" on page 7-25.

The typical cca_admin session includes the following steps:

- Running the cca_admin script, as described in "Starting the cca_admin Utility" on page 10-2
- Connecting to an MBeanServer using the connect command described in "connect" on page 10-4
- Issuing one or more commands to view or update run-time environment attributes or invoke cca_admin commands described in "cca_admin Commands" on page 10-2
- Disconnecting from the server using the command "disconnect" on page 10-4 or the command "exit" on page 10-4.

Starting the cca_admin Utility

The cca_admin tool is delivered as a shell script on Linux or a batch file on Windows.

In Linux, use the following command:

OWB_HOME /owb/bin/unix/cca_admin

In Windows, use the following command:

OWB_HOME \owb \bin \win32 \cca_admin.bat.

Before activating the JRTAdministratorMBean, your can use only the basic commands: help, connect, disconnect, and exit. The full range of commands is available once you connect to an MBean server and start using the JRTAdministratorMBean.

cca_admin Commands

The following is a complete list of the cca_admin commands:

- "cleanUpJobLogFilesForGivenTimeInterval" on page 10-4
- "cleanUpNLeastRecentJobLogFiles" on page 10-4
- "connect" on page 10-4
- "disconnect" on page 10-4
- "exit" on page 10-4
- "getCacheJobStatusSize" on page 10-5
- "getCacheLogNo" on page 10-5

- "getKmPermissionsFile" on page 10-5
- "getLogRoot" on page 10-5
- "getMaxAbortTimeout" on page 10-5
- "getMaxRuntimeFileSizeMB" on page 10-6
- "getMaxRuntimeLogSizeMB" on page 10-6
- "getRuntimeLogEncoding" on page 10-6
- "getRuntimeLogFileLocation" on page 10-6
- "getRuntimeLogLevel" on page 10-6
- "help" on page 10-6
- "isKmSecurityNeeded" on page 10-7
- "isLogToAuditTable" on page 10-7
- "isLogToOdl" on page 10-7
- "isShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostAddr" on page 10-7
- "isShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostId" on page 10-7
- "isShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgClassPath" on page 10-8
- "isShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgLogLevel" on page 10-8
- "isShowRuntimeLoggerLogUserId" on page 10-8
- "readSettings" on page 10-8
- "reset" on page 10-8
- "setCacheJobStatusSize" on page 10-8
- "setCacheLogNo" on page 10-9
- "setKmPermissionsFile" on page 10-9
- "setKmSecurityNeeded" on page 10-9
- "setLogRoot" on page 10-9
- "setLogToAuditTable" on page 10-10
- "setLogToOdl" on page 10-10
- "setRuntimeLogEncoding" on page 10-10
- "setMaxAbortTimeout" on page 10-10
- "setMaxRuntimeFileSizeMB" on page 10-10
- "setMaxRuntimeLogSizeMB" on page 10-10
- "setRuntimeLogLevel" on page 10-11
- "setShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostAddr" on page 10-11
- "setShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostId" on page 10-11
- "setShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgClassPath" on page 10-11
- "setShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgLogLevel" on page 10-11
- "setShowRuntimeLoggerLogUserId" on page 10-12
- "settingsToString" on page 10-12

"showAllJobLogFiles" on page 10-12

cleanUpJobLogFilesForGivenTimeInterval

This command removes all log files that were modified during the specified time range, between startDate and endDate, and returns the total number of files removed. Both parameters are expressed in the format DD-MM-YYYY HH:MM:SS. If the specified startDate is null, no records are deleted. If endDate is null, all log files created after the startDate are purged.

Example 10–1 Using cleanUpJobLogFilesForGivenTimeInterval Command

cleanUpJobLogFilesForGivenTimeInterval 26-12-2008 13:38:56 12-01-2009 22:15:58

cleanUpNLeastRecentJobLogFiles

This command removes the specified number, n, of least recent log files from the system, and returns the number of job log files that are actually removed.

Example 10–2 Using cleanUpNLeastRecentJobLogFiles command

cleanUpNLeastRecentJobLogFiles 10

connect

This command connects the user to MBean server.

The command is of the following form, where *host* is the computer on which the CCA is located, *port* is the port number for accessing the CCA, *user* is the user name for accessing the CCA, *password* is that user's password, *connection_type* is one of RMI, OPMN, RMIS, OPMN_RMIS, OPMN_CLUSTER, or OPMN_CLUSTER_RMIS, *application_name* is the name of the application deployed to OC4J, and *instance* is the OC4J process that contains the CCA application:

connect host port user password connection_type application_name instance

Example 10–3 Using connect Command

connect localhost 23791 oc4jadmin welcome rmi jrt host

disconnect

This command disconnects the user from the MBean server.

Example 10–4 Using disconnect Command

disconnect

exit

This command exits the cca_admin shell when it is running in the interactive mode. If the connection to the MBean server is not closed, it first disconnects and then exits cca_admin shell.

Example 10–5 Using exit Command exit

getCacheJobStatusSize

This command returns a value for the numerical (integer) MBean attribute CacheJobStatusSize, which controls the maximum number of the job status logs that can be stored by the in-memory job log cache in CCA. The attribute's value is in the range of 1 and 10000, with the default value of 3000.

Example 10–6 Using getCacheJobStatusSize Command

getCacheJobStatusSize 3000

getCacheLogNo

This command returns the value of MBean attribute CacheLogNo, which controls the maximum number of job logs that can be stored by the in-memory job log cache in CCA. Obviously the bigger this number is the more memory CCA takes up. The attribute's value is in the range of 1 and 100, with the default value of 10.

Example 10–7 Using getCacheLogNo Command

getCacheLogNo

getKmPermissionsFile

This command returns the value of MBean attribute KmPermissionsFile, which is the file system path to the ct_permissions.properties file. If this parameter is set to true, the CCA checks ct_permissions.properties to determine what system commands may be executed. This path may be either absolute or relative. The relative value refers to the *\$OC4J_HOME/j2ee/home* directory. The default value is config/ct_permissions.properties.

Example 10–8 Using getKmPermissionsFile Command

getKmPermissionsFile

getLogRoot

This command returns the value of MBean attribute LogRoot, which is the directory that stores the CCA job log file. The attribute value may be either absolute or relative. The relative value refers to $\text{SOC4J}_HOME/j2ee/home directory}$; the default value is $\text{SOC4J}_HOME/j2ee/home/log}$.

Example 10–9 Using getLogRoot Command

getLogRoot

getMaxAbortTimeout

Returns the value of MBean attribute MaxAbortTimeout, the maximum amount of wait time in seconds before the execution is aborted. The attribute's value is in the range of 1 to 60; and the default value is 60.

Example 10–10 Using getMaxAbortTimeout Command

getMaxAbortTimeout

getMaxRuntimeFileSizeMB

This command returns the value of MBean attribute MaxRuntimeFileSizeMB, the maximum size of any log file, in MB. When a log file exceeds this limit, it is closed and a new log file is opened. The attribute's value is in the range of 1 MB to 15 MB, and the default value is 3 MB.

Example 10–11 Using getMaxRuntimeFileSizeMB Command

getMaxRuntimeFileSizeMB

getMaxRuntimeLogSizeMB

This command returns the value of MBean attribute MaxRuntimeLogSizeMB, the maximum size of the log file directory, in MB. When the directory exceeds this limit, log files are purged, starting with the oldest. The attribute's value is in the range of 1 MB to 20 MB, and the default value is 10 MB.

Example 10–12 Using getMaxRuntimeLogSizeMB Command

getMaxRuntimeLogSizeMB

getRuntimeLogEncoding

This command returns the value of MBean attribute RuntimeLogEncoding, which specifies the character encoding of the log file. The default value is UTF-8.

Example 10–13 Using getRuntimeLogEncoding Command

getRuntimeLogEncoding

getRuntimeLogFileLocation

This command returns the value of MBean attribute RuntimeLogFileLocation, the name of CCA job log file, a read-only attribute. This value is *\$OC4J_HOME/j2ee/home/log/appName.log*, where appName is the name of the CCA application.

Example 10–14 Using getRuntimeLogFileLocation Command

getRuntimeLogFileLocation

getRuntimeLogLevel

This application returns the value of MBean attribute RuntimeLogLevel, the log level for run-time logger. The legal values for this attribute are: SEVERE, WARNING, INFO, CONFIG, FINE, FINER, FINEST, ALL (default).

Example 10–15 Using getRuntimeLogLevel Command

getRuntimeLogLevel

help

This command returns help information for a specified valid command; if a command is not specified, it returns the list of valid commands.
Example 10–16 Using help Command

help help isLogToOdl

isKmSecurityNeeded

This command returns the value of MBean attribute KmSecurityNeeded, determining whether security is enforced on system commands that are invoked by CCA script. If the value is true (which is the default), CCA checks the ct_ permissions.properties file for allowable system commands, and only execute the commands defined in ALLOWED_CMD. If the value is false, CCA executes all system commands.

Example 10–17 Using isKmSecurityNeeded Command

isKmSecurityNeeded

isLogToAuditTable

This command returns the value of MBean attribute LogToAuditTable, which turns audit table logging on and off. Audit table logging is only effective for execution job logs. The attribute value is either true or false.

Example 10–18 Using isLogToAuditTable Command

isLogToAuditTable

isLogToOdl

This command returns the value of MBean attribute LogToOd1, which turns ODL logging on and off. Only effective for execution job logs. Deployment and web service logs are always created in the ODL log format, regardless of the value of this setting. The attribute value is either true or false.

Example 10–19 Using isLogToOdl Command

isLogToOdl

isShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostAddr

This command returns the value of MBean attribute ShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostAddr, which determines whether the IP address of the host that is running CCA is included in the run-time log messages. The attribute value is either true or false (default).

Example 10–20 Using isShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostAddr Command

isShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostAddr

isShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostId

This command returns the value of MBean attribute ShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostId, which determines whether the ID of the host that is running CCA is included in the run-time log messages. The attribute value is either true or false (default).

Example 10–21 Using isShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostId Command

 ${\tt isShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostId}$

isShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgClassPath

This command returns the value of MBean attribute

ShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgClassPath, which determines whether the path of the class where the message is logged is included in the run-time log messages. The attribute value is either true or false (default).

Example 10–22 Using isShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgClassPath Command

isShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgClassPath

isShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgLogLevel

This command returns the value of MBean attribute ShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgLogLevel, which determines whether the log level of the log message is included in the run-time log messages. The attribute value is either true or false (default).

Example 10–23 Using isShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgLogLevel Command

isShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgLogLevel

isShowRuntimeLoggerLogUserId

This command returns the value of MBean attribute ShowRuntimeLoggerLogUserId, which determines whether the ID of the user is included in the run-time log messages. The attribute value is either true or false (default).

Example 10–24 Using isShowRuntimeLoggerLogUserId Command

isShowRuntimeLoggerLogUserId

readSettings

This command reads CCA settings from the CCA configuration file.

Example 10–25 Using readSettings Command

readSettings

reset

This command resets attributes to their default values, if the attributes are defined to have defaults.

Example 10–26 Using reset Command

reset

setCacheJobStatusSize

This command sets the value for MBean attribute CacheJobStatusSize, which controls the maximum number of the job status that can be stored in the in-memory

job log cache in CCACCA. The attribute's value is an integer in the range of 1 to 10000; the default value is 3000.

Example 10–27 Using setCacheJobStatusSize Command

setCacheJobStatusSize 3000

setCacheLogNo

This command sets a value for MBean attribute CacheLogNo, which controls the maximum number of job logs that can be stored in the in-memory job log cache in CCA. The attribute's value is an integer in the range of 1 and 100; the default value is 10.

Example 10–28 Using setCacheLogNo Command

setCacheLogNo 10

setKmPermissionsFile

This command sets the value for MBean attribute KmPermissionsFile, which is the file system path to the ct_permissions.properties file. If the value is set to true, the CCA checks the file to determine what system commands may run. The path can be either absolute or relative. The relative refers to $$OC4J_HOME/j2ee/home directory$; the default value is config/ct_permissions.properties.

Example 10–29 Using setKmPermissionsFile Command

setKmPermissionsFile \$OC4J_HOME/j2ee/home/config/ct_permissions.properties

setKmSecurityNeeded

This command sets a value for MBean attribute KmSecurityNeeded, which determines whether security is enforced on system commands invoked from CCA scripts. When the value is true (default), CCA checks the ct_ permissions.properties file for system commands that may run, and only execute the ones defined in ALLOWED_CMD. When the value is false, CCA executes all system commands.

Example 10–30 Using setKmSecurityNeeded Command

setKmSecurityNeeded true
setKmSecurityNeeded false

setLogRoot

This command sets the value of MBean attribute LogRoot, the directory of the CCA job log file. The attribute's value may be either absolute or relative. The relative value refers to *\$OC4J_HOME/j2ee/home* directory; the default value is *\$OC4J_HOME/j2ee/home/log*.

Example 10–31 Using setLogRoot Command

setLogRoot \$OC4J_HOME/j2ee/home/log

setLogToAuditTable

This command sets the value for MBean attribute LogToAuditTable, which turns audit table logging on and off. Audit table logging is only effective for execution job logs. The attribute's value is true or false.

Example 10–32 Using setLogToAuditTable Command

setLogToAuditTable true
setLogToAuditTable false

setLogToOdl

This command sets the value for MBean attribute LogToOd1, which turns ODL logging on and off. This is only effective for execution job logs; deployment and web service logs are created in ODL log format regardless of this setting. The attribute's value is true or false.

Example 10–33 Using setLogToOdl Command

setLogToOdl true
setLogToOdl false

setMaxAbortTimeout

This command sets the value for MBean attribute MaxAbortTimeout, the maximum wait time (in seconds) before aborting the execution. The attribute's value is an integer in the range of 1 to 60 (default).

Example 10–34 Using setMaxAbortTimeout command

setMaxAbortTimeout 60

setMaxRuntimeFileSizeMB

This command sets the value of MBean attribute MaxRuntimeFileSizeMB, the maximum size, in *MB*, a log file in the directory. When a log file exceeds this limit, it is closed and a new log file is opened. The attribute's value is an integer in the range of 1 MB and 15 MB; the default value is 3 MB.

Example 10–35 Using setMaxRuntimeFileSizeMB Command

setMaxRuntimeFileSizeMB 5

setMaxRuntimeLogSizeMB

This command sets the value of MBean attribute MaxRuntimeLogSizeMB, the maximum size of the log file directory, in MB. When the directory exceeds this limit, log files are purged, starting with the oldest. The attribute's value is in the range of 1 MB to 20 MB, and the default value is 10 MB.

Example 10–36 Using setMaxRuntimeLogSizeMB Command

setMaxRuntimeLogSizeMB 10

setRuntimeLogEncoding

This command sets the value of MBean attribute RuntimeLogEncoding, which specifies the character set encoding of the log file. The default value is UTF-8.

Example 10–37 Using setRuntimeLogEncoding Command

setRuntimeLogEncoding UTF-8

setRuntimeLogLevel

This command sets the value for MBean attribute RuntimeLogLevel, the log level for run-time logger. The attribute's value may be SEVERE, WARNING, INFO, CONFIG, FINE, FINER, FINEST, ALL (default).

Example 10–38 Using setRuntimeLogLevel Command

setRuntimeLogLevel ALL

setShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostAddr

This command sets the value for MBean attribute ShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostAddr, which determines whether the IP address of the CCA host is included in the run-time log messages. The attribute value is either true or false (default).

Example 10–39 Using setShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostAddr Command

setShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostAddr true setShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostAddr false

setShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostId

This command sets the value for MBean attribute ShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostId, which determines whether the ID of the CCA host is included in the run-time log messages. The attribute value is either true or false (default).

Example 10–40 Using setShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostId Command

setShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostId true
setShowRuntimeLoggerLogHostId false

setShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgClassPath

This command sets the value for MBean attribute ShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgClassPath, which determines whether the path of the

class that logged the message is included in the run-time log messages. The attribute value is either true or false (default).

Example 10–41 Using setShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgClassPath Command

setShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgClassPath true
setShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgClassPath false

setShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgLogLevel

This command sets the value for MBean attribute

ShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgLogLevel, which determines whether the log level of the log message is included in the run-time log messages. The attribute value is either true or false (default).

Example 10–42 Using setShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgLogLevel Command

setShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgLogLevel true

setShowRuntimeLoggerLogMsgLogLevel false

setShowRuntimeLoggerLogUserId

This command sets the value for MBean attribute ShowRuntimeLoggerLogUserId, which determines whether the ID of the user is included in the run-time log messages. The attribute value is either true or false (default).

Example 10–43 Using setShowRuntimeLoggerLogUserId Command

setShowRuntimeLoggerLogUserId true
setShowRuntimeLoggerLogUserId false

settingsToString

This command converts CCA setting information to String, and shows all CCA settings.

Example 10–44 Using settingsToString Command

settingsToString

showAllJobLogFiles

This command shows all job log files names.

Example 10–45 Using showAllJobLogFiles Command

showAllJobLogFiles

11

Managing Content

This section describes snapshots, which enable you to capture point-in-time versions of the metadata definitions of design objects you created in the Project Navigator. You can capture all design objects in a project, or you can selectively choose objects to include in a snapshot.

This section includes the following topics:

- About Snapshots and Metadata Loader
- Using Snapshots

About Snapshots and Metadata Loader

Because snapshots and the Metadata Loader have overlapping capabilities, it may not be readily apparent when to use one and not the other. In general, snapshots address the needs of a development team for tracking changes to an evolving design; the Metadata Loader facilitates the more traditional administrative tasks of backing up, restoring, and migrating repositories.

A key factor to understand is that snapshots and the Metadata Loader differ in the scope of objects they handle. Snapshots are limited to handling only the design objects users create in the Project Navigator. The Metadata Loader, however, handles everything in the repository. This includes all design objects and information related to location and security.

Refer to Table 11–1 for a list of important differences between the two tools.

| Feature | Snapshots | Metadata Loader |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Scope | Captures metadata related to objects in the Project Navigator only. Captures metadata for mappings, process flows, and other design objects. Does not capture information about locations, security, and user defined objects. | Captures all metadata related to a repository including all design objects and information about locations, security, and user defined objects. |
| Output | You can create a full snapshot from which to restore objects. Or you can create a signature snapshot which requires less space and enables you to track changes but not restore objects. Both types of snapshots are stored in Oracle Database. | When exporting, the Metadata Loader creates a ZIP file with the extension .mdl.You can use the output to restore a repository or populate a new repository on a different Oracle Database. |

Table 11–1 Comparison of Snapshots and Metadata Loader

| Feature | Snapshots | Metadata Loader |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Integration with Version Control Tools | You can save the output as a file and then export the file into a version control tool. | You can export MDL files into a version control tool. When using the GUI, first extract the MDL file before putting the objects into the version control system. When using the OMB Plus scripting language, set ZIPFILEFORMAT=N as described in "About Metadata Loader Control Files" on page 12-19. |
| Compatibility | Snapshots are not compatible between releases of Warehouse Builder. | MDL files are upwards compatible with newer releases of Warehouse Builder. When you import an MDL file from a previous release, the utility automatically upgrades the metadata to the new release. |
| Object Locking | To restore a snapshot, the Change Manager must obtain a lock on all primary objects. Locks held within that session are first freed by prompting the user to save or revert any pending changes, then automatically closing all editor windows. If a lock is held by another session, the restore fails and Change Manager rolls back any changes. | To import, the Metadata Loader must obtain a lock on all the primary objects. If a necessary lock is not available, the import fails and the Metadata Loader rolls back any changes. |
| Compare | You can compare snapshots by launching a command in the user interface. | You can compare MDL files by using a third-party diff tool. |

Table 11–1 (Cont.) Comparison of Snapshots and Metadata Loader

Using Snapshots

When using snapshots, you can backup and restore your metadata, maintain a history of metadata changes, and compare different versions of the metadata.

A snapshot captures all the metadata information about the selected objects and their relationships at a particular instance of time. While an object can only have one current definition in a workspace, it can have multiple snapshots that describe its changing states throughout its history. Warehouse Builder supports the following types of snapshots:

- Full snapshots provide backup and restore functionality.
- Signature snapshots provide historical records for comparison.

Snapshots are stored in Oracle Database. Contrast this with Metadata Loader exports, which are stored as separate disk files. Note that you can export snapshots to disk files.

Snapshots are useful for both warehouse managers and designers. Managers can use full snapshots to perform large-scale actions, such as deploying a warehouse or restoring a warehouse to an earlier state. Designers can create full snapshots of a particular component under development so that, if necessary, they can restore that component to its previous state. Designers can also use signature snapshots to track the changes made to a particular component.

When used with other features, such as MDL metadata imports and impact analyses, snapshots help you manage the metadata. For example, you can use snapshots to determine the impact an MDL metadata import has on the current metadata workspace. With the knowledge gained by the comparison, you may choose to import

the metadata at a lower level of detail to avoid overwriting the definition of related metadata objects.

Snapshots are also used to support the recycle bin, providing the information necessary to restore a deleted metadata object.

The rest of this section describes the metadata change management feature using the graphical user interface. For information about creating and managing snapshots using scripts, see *Oracle Warehouse Builder API and Scripting Reference*.

Creating Snapshots

When you take a snapshot, you capture the metadata of all or specific objects in your workspace at a given point in time. You can use a snapshot to detect and report changes in your metadata.

You can create snapshots of any first class objects, except for automatic default objects, and User or Role objects. Use Create Snapshot wizard to create snapshots.

Note that a snapshot of a collection is a snapshot of both the shortcuts in the collection and the actual objects. The same applies to a snapshot of a user folder, because it includes references (which are similar to shortcuts) to both contained and actual objects.

To create a snapshot:

1. In the Project Navigator, select all the objects that you want to include in the snapshot.

You do not need to select parent or child objects, because the wizard does that for you.

For example, if you select a collection that contains two cubes, then the snapshot includes both cubes and any gives you the option to include any dependent objects such as dimensions and source tables.

Note that you must select actual objects or user folders, not the standard folders that contain them.

2. Right-click the selected object, then select Snapshot, then select New.



Alternatively, from the File menu, select **Snapshot**, then select **New**.

3. On the Welcome screen, click Next.

Note that you can get supporting information at any time by clicking Help.

| 💽 Create Snapshot - Welcome 🖾 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Create Snapshot - Welcome |
| This wizard guides you through the creation of a snapshot. |
| Step 1: Name the snapshot, choose a type, and provide a description. |
| Step 2: Specify the cascade option for each component. |
| Step 3: Specify the depth of dependent components. |
| Click Next to continue. |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| ✓ Showthis page next time. |
| Help < Back Next > Einish Cancel |

4. On the Name page, specify the **Name** and the **Type** (**Full** or **Signature**) of the snapshot.

Click Next.

[Optional] Provide a **Description**.

| Create Snapshot - | Step 1 of 3: N | ame | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|--------|
| Na <u>m</u> e: | | | | |
| Departments_090909 | | | | |
| Туре: | | | | |
| ● F <u>u</u> ll ○ <u>S</u> ignature | | | | |
| Description: | | | | |
| Departments table Ful | Snapshot, 09-09- | 09 | | |
| | | | | |
| Help | < <u>B</u> ac | k <u>N</u> ext > | <u>F</u> inish | Cancel |

5. On the Components screen, choose whether to select the **Cascade** option.

Click Next.

This screen displays the components that are captured in the snapshot. If a component is a node-level object, such as a module, then select the Cascade option to include the subcomponents.

| Create Snapshot - Ste | p 2 of 3: Components | ents |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| reate snapsnot - st | ep z ur s: compone | ints |
| Select Cascade to include t projects, or collections. | he children of folder-leve | objects such as modules, |
| Object | Туре | Cascade |
| DEPARTMENTS | Table | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| Help | < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> e× | t > <u>F</u> inish Cancel |

6. On the Dependency screen, specify the **Depth** of dependency to include dependent objects in the snapshot.

Click Next.

Because it impacts performance, avoid specifying unnecessarily large values for depth. For example, supplying a depth value greater than 0 for a Project snapshot searches Globals for dependencies.

| Create Snapshot - Step 3 of 3 | 3: Dependency |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Create Snapshot - Step 3 o | of 3: Dependency |
| | |
| Specify a dependency depth to add components already in the snapsh dependent on the table with the un dimensions. | d objects that are needed to recreate the ot. For example, a table with a foreign key is ique keys, and a cube is dependent on its |
| Depth: 2 🗣 Preview | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| Help | < <u>Back</u> Next > Einish Cancel |

7. On the Finish screen, review the characteristics of the snapshot.

Click **Finish** to create the snapshot.

| ● |] Create Snapshot - Finish 🛛 🕮 |
|---|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| c | Create Snapshot – Finish |
| | You have specified the following for your snapshot: |
| | Name Departments_090909 Type Full Components DEPARTMENTS Dependee Depth 2 Dependees |
| | Help < Back Next > Einish Cancel |

8. The system starts creating the snapshot; notice the Create Snapshot Progress pop-up.

| ◙ | Create | Snapshot | Progress | IJ |
|---|--------|----------|---------------|----|
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | Crea | ting Snapshot | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

When the snapshot is complete, a Warehouse Builder Note pop-up screen appears, stating "Snapshot created successfully."

Click OK.

| • warehous | e Builder Note | E |
|------------|-----------------------------------|----|
| i | Snapshot created successfully. | |
| | | ок |

Adding Components to a Snapshot

After you create a snapshot, you can add more components. Keep in mind, however, that when you add components, you are changing the historical record provided by the snapshot, so its creation date changes.

To update a snapshot, use the Add to Snapshot wizard.

To add new components to the snapshot:

1. In the Design Center Project Navigator, select all the components you want to add to the snapshot.

For example, you can select tables, mappings, and dimensions from an Oracle module.

2. Right-click and select Snapshot, then select Add to Existing.

Alternatively, from the File menu, select **Snapshot**, then select **Add to Existing**.



The Add to Snapshot wizard appears.

3. On the Welcome screen, click Next.

Note that you can get supporting information at any time by clicking Help.



4. On the Snapshot screen, from the list of snapshots, select the snapshot where to add the components.

Click Next.

| Add To Snapshot - Step 1 Add To Snapshot - Step | of 2: Snapshot |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Choose the snapshot that you | u want to update with the object selected in the |
| DEPARTMENTS 090909 | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| ✓ Showthis page next time. | |
| Help | < <u>Back N</u> ext > <u>F</u> inish Cancel |

5. On the Components screen, note all the components that are added to the snapshot. If a component is a folder level object, such as a module, then select the Cascade option to include its subcomponents.

Click Next.

| elect Cascade to include the chil rojects, or collections. | ldren of folder-level objects such | as modules, |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------|
| Object | Type | Cascade |
| MAPPING_DEPARTMENTS | Mapping | |
| | | |

6. On the Finish screen, review the characteristics of the snapshot.

Click **Finish** to update the snapshot.

| DEPARTMENTS_090909 □Components MAPPING_DEPARTMENTS | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|

7. The system starts updating the snapshot; notice the Update Snapshot Progress pop-up.

When the snapshot is complete, a Warehouse Builder Note pop-up screen appears, stating "Snapshot updated successfully."

Click OK.



Managing Snapshots

You can manage your snapshots from the Metadata Change Management window in the Design Center. To open this window, select **Change Manager** from the Tools menu.

| <u>T</u> ools | |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| Cor | ntrol Center Manager |
| Job | Monitor |
| Cha | ange Manager |
| Add | 1/Remove Experts Here |
| Rep | ository Browser |
| Opt | imize Repository |
| JZE | E User Management |
| Rec | ycle Bin |
| Clip | board |
| <u>P</u> ret | ferences |

The Metadata Change Management window contains a menu bar and a toolbar. You can start most tasks in several different ways, either by using the menus, clicking the tools, or right-clicking a snapshot or a component.

Metadata Change Management window supports the following activities:

- Managing Snapshot Access Privileges
- Comparing Snapshots
- Restoring Workspace Objects From Snapshots
- Exporting and Importing Snapshots
- Deleting Snapshots

Figure 11–1 shows the Metadata Change Management window.

Figure 11–1 Metadata Change Management Window



Managing Snapshot Access Privileges

You can control access to snapshots just like any other object. By default, everyone has full access rights to the snapshots.

To change snapshot access privileges:

- **1.** In the left section of the Metadata Change Management window, right-click the name of the snapshot.
- 2. From the menu, select Security.

| Snapshot | | Time Created | Owner | Туре |
|--------------------|-------|-------------------|----------|------|
| DEPARTMEN | ITC A | 6175100 10-50 AM | lane_Doe | Full |
| SALES_DATA Restore | | tore | ane_Doe | Full |
| <u>D</u> ele | | te | | |
| Con | | vert to Signature | | |
| Con | | ipare | | |
| <u>S</u> ecur | | urity | | |

The Snapshot Privilege Management dialog box is displayed.

3. On the Snapshot Privilege Management screen, for each user or role, select the privileges to grant and clear the privileges to deny.

Click **Help** for additional information.

| Snapshot privilege manageme | ent "Read/Write" | | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|---------|--------|
| Specify the access privileges use | rs and roles have to | this object. | | |
| Principals | FULL_CONTR | EDIT | COMPILE | READ |
| Roles | | | | |
| J ADMINISTRATOR | \checkmark | V | | × |
| U EVERYONE | V | | | |
| ⊡Users | | | | |
| 🖁 🖁 HR | | | | |
| 🖁 JANE_DOE | V | | | |
| 🔒 OE | | | | |
| 🖁 OWBSYS_AUDIT | | | | |
| 🖁 OWB_OE | | | | |
| 🚷 РМ | | | | |
| 🔒 SH | | | | |
| 🖁 SYSADMIN | | | | |
| < | 9 | | | > |
| Overall Privileges <select a="" from="" or="" role="" td="" th<="" user=""><td>e Principals column:</td><td>></td><td></td><td></td></select> | e Principals column: | > | | |
| To propagate these access priv Propagate. | ileges to existing ch | ild objects, click | Prop | agate |
| Help | | | ок | Cancel |

Comparing Snapshots

You can compare two snapshots, or a snapshot with a current workspace object. The results of a comparison list all objects as one of:

- Identical objects appearing in both snapshots
- An object appearing in only one snapshot
- Similar objects appearing in both snapshots, with different property values

If you take a snapshot of an object that has a child object, and that child object subsequently changes, a comparison shows that the parent object has changed. For example, if you create a Cascade snapshot of a project, all the modules in that project are its children. If any of the modules change, a comparison of the snapshot to the workspace shows that the project has changed. The Metadata Change Manager uses Universal Object Identifiers (UOIDs) as the basis for all comparisons. When you delete an object and re-create it with the same metadata, the object has a different UOID although it may be identical to the deleted object in all other aspects. When you compare the re-created object to its original version, the results show that all the metadata has changed. Likewise, objects do not match if they have been deleted and re-created during an import or Intelligence Object derivation.

Note that a temporary signature snapshot of the current workspace object is taken automatically; this increases the comparison time. If you are planning to make multiple comparisons to the same current workspace object, Oracle recommends that you take a signature snapshot and use it directly in snapshot-to-snapshot comparisons.

Two compare two snapshots:

 On the Metadata Change Management screen, select two snapshots for comparison.

Right-click the selected snapshots, and select Compare.

Alternatively, from the Snapshot menu, select Compare.

| Snapshot | Time Created | Ow | ner | Type |
|--------------------|-------------------|-----|---------------|------------------|
| DEPARTMENTS_090909 | 09/09/09 10:59 AM | Jan | e_Doe | Full |
| DEPARTMENTS_091009 | 09/10/09 4:35 PM | Jan | e Doe | Full |
| SALES_DATA_090909 | 09/09/09 1:56 PM | Ja | <u>R</u> esto | ire |
| | | | <u>D</u> elet | e |
| | | | C <u>o</u> nv | ert to Signature |
| | | | ⊆omp | bare |
| | | | <u>S</u> ecur | rity |

The Compare Two Snapshots screen appears.

2. On the Compare Two Snapshots screen, ensure that the correct snapshots are selected, and click **Compare**.

[Optional] Click Help for additional information.

| Compare Two Snapshots | 巴 |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Choose snapshot <u>1</u> : | Choose snapshot <u>2</u> : |
| DEPARTMENTS_090909 | DEPARTMENTS_090909 |
| DEPARTMENTS_091009 | DEPARTMENTS_091009 |
| SALES_DATA_090909 | SALES_DATA_090909 |
| Help | Co <u>m</u> pare <u>C</u> ancel |

The Snapshot Comparison screen appears.

3. The Snapshot Comparison screen displays the differences between the two snapshots. By selecting one of the changed objects you can see the details of the changes.

| Snapshot Comparison: DEPARTME | ENTS_090909 versus DEPARTM | IENTS_091009 🖽 |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|
| View Changed Objects 🔻 | General Properties Links | |
| 🗆 塔 🛅 DEPARTMENTS (Table) | Property | Value |
| | Physical Name | COST_CENTER |
| COST_CENTER (Column) | Business Name | COST_CENTER |
| | Object Type | Logical |
| | Properties Changed? | Yes |
| | Child Components Changed? | No |
| | Links Changed? | Yes |
| | 1 | |
| Help | <u>S</u> ave A | s <u>C</u> lose |

If there are no differences between snapshots, a Warehouse Builder Note pop-up screen appears, stating "The two snapshots are identical."

```
Click OK.
```

| 💽 Warehou | se Builder Note | 凹 |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|----|
| i | The two snapshots a identical. | re |
| | C | ок |

- 4. [Optional] Click Save As to save the results of the comparison to an *.xml file.
- 5. Click Close.

To compare the current version of an object with a snapshot version:

- 1. From the Project Navigator, select the object for comparison.
- 2. Right-click the selected object, select **Snapshot**, and then select **Compare**.

| 🔁 Projects 🛛 🍓 Locations | s 🛛 💾 Globals | - | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------|
| × @ | | | |
| X W Mater Constructions X W X W X W X W X W X W X W X W | DEPARTMENTS Qpen Maintain Edit Expe import Configure Validate Generate Deploy Derive Rename Cut Gopy Copy Delete Data Profiling Results Lineage | erts Here | |
| 🗄 😽 Application Serv 🕀 🦣 Data Profiles | l <u>m</u> pact | | |
| 🗄 👰 Data Rules | Add To Collectio <u>r</u> | <u>ı</u> | |
| 🕀 📑 Pluggable Mappi | Sna <u>p</u> shot | • • • • | <u>N</u> ew |
| 표····중국 Process Flows 中···중국 Schedules | Export <u>U</u> ser Defin | iitions | <u>A</u> dd To Existing Compare |

Alternatively, from the File menu, select Snapshot, and then select Compare.

The Choose Snapshot screen appears. Note that it only lists the snapshots that contain the object of interest.

3. On the Choose Snapshot screen, select the snapshot for comparison.

Click OK.

| ● Choose Snapshot 🛛 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Choose the snapshot that you want to compare with the object selected in the Project Explorer. |
| DEPARTMENTS_090909 |
| DEPARTMENTS_091009 |
| DEPARTMENTS_091109 |
| SALES_DATA_090909 |
| |
| Help QK Cancel |

- **4.** The Snapshot Comparison window displays the differences between the two objects. If there are none, then a message informs you that the objects are the same.
- **5.** The Snapshot Comparison screen displays the differences between the object and the snapshot. By selecting one of the changed objects you can see the details of the changes.

| Snapshot Comparison: DEPARTMEI | NTS(Table) versus DEPARTMI | ЕNTS_090909 🖽 |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|
| View. Changed Objects 👻 | General Properties Links | |
| 🖃 🚟 📅 DEPARTMENTS (Table) | Property | Value |
| | Physical Name | COST_CENTER |
| COST_CENTER (Column) | Business Name | COST_CENTER |
| | Object Type | Logical |
| | Properties Changed? | Yes |
| | Child Components Changed? | No |
| | Links Changed? | Yes |
| |] | |
| <u>H</u> elp | <u>S</u> ave A | s <u>C</u> lose |

If there are no differences between snapshots, a Warehouse Builder Note pop-up screen appears, stating "The *object* is identical to the snapshot *snapshot*".

| Warehouse | Builder Note | IJ |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| i | Object "DEPARTMENTS" is identical to snapshot "DEPARTMENTS_091009". | |
| | ОК | |

Click OK.

- 6. [Optional] Click Save As to save the results of the comparison to an *.xml file.
- 7. Click Close.

Converting a Full Snapshot to a Signature Snapshot

You can convert a full snapshot to a signature snapshot if it is no longer necessary for backup. This conversion preserves the snapshot history while saving a significant amount of space in the workspace.

Note that a signature snapshot cannot be used to restore metadata objects.

To convert a full snapshot:

- 1. Open the Metadata Change Management window, as described in "Managing Snapshots" on page 11-10.
- 2. Select the snapshot that you want to convert.
- **3.** Right-click the selected snapshot, and select **Convert to Signature**.

Alternatively, from the Snapshot menu, select **Convert to Signature**.

| Snapshot 🛆 | Time Created | Owne |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------|
| DEPARTMENTS_090909 | 09/09/09 10:59 AM | Jane_[|
| DEPARTMENTS_091009 | 09/10/09 4:35 PM | Jane_[|
| DEPARTMENTS_091109 SALES_DATA_090909 | <u>R</u> estore <u>D</u> elete | |
| | Convert to Signature | 2 |
| | <u>⊂</u> ompare | |
| | <u>S</u> ecurity | |

4. On the Warehouse Builder Warning dialog box, click Yes.

| - | 1 | Are you sure you want to convert snapshot "DEPARTMENTS_091109" into a |
|---|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | orgination of ornaporton. |

5. Notice that the Type of the snapshot has changed to Signature.

| Time Created | Owner | Туре |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 09/09/09 10:59 AM | Jane_Doe | Full |
| 09/10/09 4:35 PM | Jane_Doe | Full |
| 09/11/09 5:08 PM | Jane_Doe | Signature |
| 09/09/09 1:56 PM | Jane_Doe | Full |
| | Time Created 09/09/09 10:59 AM 09/10/09 4:35 PM 09/11/09 5:08 PM 09/09/09 1:56 PM | Time Created Owner 09/09/09 10:59 AM Jane_Doe 09/10/09 4:35 PM Jane_Doe 09/11/09 5:08 PM Jane_Doe 09/09/09 1:56 PM Jane_Doe |

Restoring Workspace Objects From Snapshots

You can replace the current definition of an object in the workspace with the snapshot image of that object.

Note that:

- You can only use full snapshots; you cannot restore objects from signature snapshots.
- You can restore all components or only selected components of the snapshot.
- When you restore a collection from a snapshot, you restore both the collection and the actual objects.
- When you restore a container, all its child objects are also restored.
- To restore only the collection or selected objects within a container, use the Components tab.

To restore objects from a snapshot:

1. Save any work that you have done in the current session.

- **2.** Open the Metadata Change Management window, as described in "Managing Snapshots" on page 11-10.
- 3. Select the snapshot that contains the version of the objects you want to restore.
- 4. [Optional] To restore all objects, right-click the snapshot, and select **Restore**.

| Snapshot 🛆 | Time Created | Owner |
|--------------------|----------------------|----------|
| DEPARTMENTS_090909 | <u>R</u> estore | |
| DEPARTMENTS_091009 | <u>D</u> elete | |
| SALES_DATA_090909 | Convert to Signature | <u> </u> |
| | ompare | |
| | <u>S</u> ecurity | |

5. [Optional] to restore only some components in the screenshot, select these components in the Components tab, right-click the component, and select **Restore**.

| Components | | |
|--------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| jee 📅 MY_PPC | NECT OBACLE 1 D | EPARTMENTS (Table) |
| | <u>D</u> elete | PPING_DEPARTMENTS (Mapping) |
| | <u>R</u> estore | |
| | | |
| | | |

6. [Optional] If the most recent changes to the object have not been committed, a Warehouse Builder Warning note appears, stating "You must commit your changes before restoring a snapshot. Do you want to commit now?"

Click Yes.

| Warehous | e Builder Warning | 凹 |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| 1 | You must commit your changes before restoring snapshot. Do you want to commit now? | a |
| | Yes No. | • |

7. On the Restore Snapshot screen, review the objects in the list and verify that the correct objects are restored. If you

Select **Cascade Up**. This ensures that any components whose parents no longer exist in the workspace are restored with new parent objects.

Click Restore.

| I |] Restore Snapshot "DEPARTMENTS_090909" | 巴 |
|---|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | Com <u>p</u> onents: | |
| | Component | Type |
| | MY_PROJECT/ORACLE_1/MAPPING_DEPARTMENTS | Mapping |
| | MY_PROJECT/ORACLE_1/DEPARTMENTS | Table |
| | | |
| | ✔ Cascade <u>U</u> p | |
| | Help | <u>R</u> estore <u>C</u> ancel |

8. A Warehouse Builder Warning note appears, stating "All currently open editors will be closed after a successful restore. Do you want tocontinue?"

Click Yes.

| | All currently open editors will be closed after a successful |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| - | restore. Do you want to continue? |

9. The system starts restoring the snapshot; notice the Restore Snapshot Progress pop-up.

When the snapshot is restored, a Warehouse Builder Note pop-up screen appears, stating "Snapshot restored successfully."

Click **OK**.

| • Warehous | e Builder Note | | 凹 |
|------------|---------------------------------|-----|---|
| i | Snapshot resto successfully. | red | |
| | | ОК | |

Exporting and Importing Snapshots

You can export a full snapshot to an MDL file and use this file to re-create metadata objects either in the same database or in a different one. Note that you cannot export signature snapshots or individual components of a snapshot.

To export a snapshot:

- 1. Open the Metadata Change Management window.
- **2.** Select the full snapshot you want to export.
- **3.** From the Snapshot menu, select **Export**.

| <u>S</u> napshot |
|-------------------------------|
| <u>R</u> estore |
| <u>D</u> elete |
| C <u>o</u> nvert to Signature |
| <u>E</u> xport |
| <u>⊂</u> ompare |
| Close <u>W</u> indow |

4. [Optional] If the most recent changes to the object have not been committed, a Warehouse Builder Warning note appears, stating "You must either save or revert your changes before exporting."

Click Save.



- **5.** On the Metadata Export screen, do the following:
 - Click **Browse** to select the location and name of the export file (File Name).
 - Click Browse to select the location of the Log File.
 - Click **Export**.

Note that the export file has an .mdl extension, and the log file has a .log extension.

[Optional] Click Help for additional information.

| • N | detadata B | Export | | 巴 |
|-----|---------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|------------------|
| | Objects sel | ected from explorer | | |
| | Object N | ame | Object Type | |
| | 🕆 DEP. | ARTMENTS_091009 | Unknown Type | |
| | | | | |
| | J | | | |
| | A <u>n</u> notatior | 15: | | |
| | _ | | | |
| | | | | |
| | <u>F</u> ile Name: | DEPARTMENTS_091009-20090 | 625_1902.mdl | Browse |
| | Log File: | ARTMENTS_091009-20090625_ | _1902_exp.log | Bro <u>w</u> se |
| | Export : | all object <u>d</u> ependencies | (| |
| | | | | <u>A</u> dvanced |
| | <u>H</u> elp | | <u>E</u> ×: | oort Cancel |

6. Note that the Metadata Export Progress screen appears.

When the progress bar shows 100%, click **OK**.

| Metadata Export Progress | 凹 |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| | |
| Progress: Export completed successfully 06/25/2009 | 19:12:34 PDT |
| 100% | |
| | Show <u>D</u> etails >> |
| Help | OK Cancel |

To import a snapshot:

1. From the File menu, select Import, then select Warehouse Builder Metadata.

| <u>F</u> ile | | |
|-------------------------|---------------|----------------------------|
| 🗳 <u>N</u> ew | Ctrl-N | |
| <u></u> Ореп | Ctrl-0 | |
| Maintain Edit Ex | perts Here | |
| <u>C</u> lose | Ctrl-F4 | |
| Clos <u>e</u> All | Ctrl+Shift-F4 | |
| 🗐 Save A <u>l</u> l | Ctrl-S | |
| <u>R</u> evert to Saved | | |
| <u>I</u> mport | • | Warehouse Builder Metadata |
| <u>E</u> xport | • | Offline DB Metadata(XDF) |
| Change Data Ca | nture 🕨 | Database Objects |
| | prone P | Reimport |
| <u>C</u> onfigure | | Flat File |
| 🝯 V <u>a</u> lidate | | Cobol |
| 🔮 <u>G</u> enerate | | Code Template |
| 🍤 Deplo <u>y</u> | L | |
| <u>D</u> erive | | |
| Add To Collection | on 🕨 | |
| Sna <u>p</u> shot | • | |
| E <u>x</u> it | Alt-F4 | |

2. On the Metadata Import screen, specify the File Name of the file that is imported. Click Import.

| 💽 Metadata | Import | | 巴 | |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|--|
| Specify the | file name for the metadata file | | | |
| <u>F</u> ile Name: | b/shiphome/owb/bin/DEPARTMENTS_091009-200906 | 25_1902.mdl | <u>B</u> rowse | |
| <u>L</u> og File: | hiphome/owb/bin/DEPARTMENTS_091009-20090625_: | 1902_imp.log | Bro <u>w</u> se | |
| Object Sele | ction | | | |
|) im <u>p</u> | ort all objects from file | | | |
| 🔘 lm p | ort s <u>e</u> lected objects from file | Select <u>O</u> bject | | |
| Import Opt | ion | | | |
| Ore: ○ Creation | ate new metadata only | | | |
| (<u>U</u> pd | \bigcirc Update metadata (replace existing objects and create new metadata) | | | |
| () <u>M</u> er | Merge metadata (merge existing objects and create new metadata) | | | |
| () <u>R</u> ep | ace existing objects only | | | |
| Match By | | | | |
| 💿 Univ | ersal l <u>d</u> entifier | | | |
| () <u>N</u> am | es | | | |
| | <u>S</u> how Sumr | nary <u>A</u> dv | anced | |
| Help | | Import | Cancel | |

3. Note that the Metadata Import Progress screen appears.

When the progress bar shows 100%, click **OK**.

| Metadata Import Progress | 四 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Progress: Import completed successfully 06/25/2009 19:36:58 | PDT |
| 100% | |
| | Show <u>D</u> etails >> |
| Help | OK Cancel |

Deleting Snapshots

You can delete snapshots or components within a snapshot from the Metadata Change Management window.

Note that you cannot delete individual components of a signature snapshot.

To delete a snapshot:

- 1. On the Metadata Change Management screen, select the snapshot to delete.
- 2. Right-click the snapshot and select Delete.

Alternatively, from the Snapshot menu, select Delete.

| Snapshot 🛆 Time Created | | Owner | Type |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|-------|-------------|
| DEPARTMENTS_090909 | 09/09/09 10:59 AM Jane_D | | e Full |
| DEPARTMENTS_091009 | 9 09/10/09 4:35 PM Jane_D | | e Full |
| DEPARTMENTS_091109 | Restore | 0 | e Signature |
| SALES_DATA_090909 | Delete | 0 | e Full |
| | Convert to Signatur | re | |
| | <u>C</u> ompare | | |
| | <u>S</u> ecurity | | |

This figure shows the screen for this step.

3. The Warehouse Builder Warning note appears, stating "You must either save or revert your changes before exporting."

Click Yes.

| Warehouse | e Builder Warning | IJ |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Ţ | Are you sure you want to delete snapshot "DEPARTMENTS_091109"? | |
| | Yes No | |

To delete components from a snapshot:

- **1.** In the Metadata Change Management, select the snapshot from where to delete components.
- **2.** On the Components tab, select the component to delete, right-click the component, then select **Delete**.

Alternatively, from the Snapshot menu, select Delete.

| Components | | | | |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---|--|--|
| | | | | |
| MY_PROJECT.ORACLE_1. MADDING DEDADTMENTS (Mapping) | | | | |
| | <u>D</u> elete | | | |
| | <u>R</u> estore | | | |
| | | 4 | | |

This figure shows the screen for this step.

Warehouse Builder displays a delete confirmation dialog box.

3. The Warehouse Builder Warning note appears, stating "Are you sure you want to delete the selected component(s) and all its children?"

Click Yes.



Snapshot Performance

Performance of snapshot operations depends on how accurate the SQL optimizer statistics are for a small subset of tables and indexes. Because most of these in a newly created repository contain little data, it is necessary to seed and lock the statistics initially. This ensures reasonable performance for moderately sized snapshots in a lightly populated repository.

As the number and size of snapshots increases, unless accurate statistics are refreshed on a periodic basis, the performance of snapshots degrades. Although a refresh may be performed in several different ways, OMBOPTIMIZE (in OMB*Plus) or Optimize Repository (in Tools menu) should be run at least once. Otherwise, certain tables remain locked and continue to use old, seeded statistics.

Using the Metadata Loader

This section discusses change and version management with Metadata Loader. The Metadata Loader utility copies and moves all types of metadata objects in a repository. With this utility, you can move metadata between Oracle Warehouse Builder repositories that reside on platforms with different operating systems. You can use the Design Center to run the Metadata Loader utilities. The Design Center provides a graphical interface that guides you through the process of exporting and importing metadata.

This section contains the following topics:

- Exporting Metadata from the Design Center
- Importing Metadata Using the Design Center
- Upgrading Metadata from Earlier Releases
- Metadata Loader Utilities
- Multiple Session Concurrency and MDL
- Metadata Loader Log File
- About Metadata Loader Results
- Managing Versions and History with the Metadata Loader

Exporting Metadata from the Design Center

You can use Design Center to export objects from a workspace into an MDL file. This includes objects that are part of the Project Navigator, Locations Navigator, and Globals Navigator. The information related to the exported objects, such as table columns and their constraints, data loading configuration parameters, and named attribute sets, are also exported.

Before you attempt to export metadata, ensure you have READ privileges on any object that you want to export. You also need to have READ privileges on folder objects. If you do not have READ privileges on a folder object, such as projects or modules, the folder object and all objects that it contains are not exported. During an export, the Metadata Export Utility skips objects for which you do not have READ privileges. It logs information about the list of objects that have not been exported due to lack of security privileges. See "Metadata Loader Log File" on page 12-18 for details about viewing the list of objects that were not exported.

By default, READ privileges are provided on all the workspace objects to all registered users. See "Export Advanced Options Dialog Box" on page 12-10 if you want to export security information such as users, roles, role assignments, and object privileges.

You have two options for exporting metadata. You could either export the entire design or you could export selected objects in the workspace. If you want to export selected objects, then those objects must be within the same navigator. For example, you cannot export a table from the Project Navigator and a public transformation from the Globals Navigator at the same time; you must export them in two separate steps.

Before starting the export operation, take care of the following:

- Ensure the destination computer has sufficient disk storage. If there is insufficient disk space, the export fails. The destination computer must be able to contain the entire metadata file, because the export utility cannot save portions of the metadata file.
- Ensure that you are the only user accessing the objects to be exported. To ensure
 that you are exporting the most up-to-date metadata, it is advisable to ask all other
 users to log out of the workspace. See "Multiple Session Concurrency and MDL"
 on page 12-17.

To export metadata from a workspace using the Design Center:

1. From the Design Center, select the object or objects you want to export.

You can select multiple objects by holding down the **Control** key and selecting the objects.

Note that you may export individual objects such as tables, or groups of objects. When you export projects nodes, or modules, you also export the objects they contain. When you export collections, you also export the objects they reference.

2. From the File menu, select Export and then Warehouse Builder Metadata.

| <u>F</u> ile | | | |
|--------------|----------------------------|----|----------------------------|
| 4 | <u>N</u> ew | | |
| | <u>O</u> pen | | |
| | Maintain Edit Experts Here | | |
| | Clos <u>e</u> All | | |
| 3 | Save A <u>I</u> I | | |
| | <u>I</u> mport | •_ | |
| | <u>E</u> xport | • | Warehouse Builder Metadata |
| - | Change Data Canture | • | Export User Definitions |
| | | - | Diagram |
| | Add To Collection | • | |
| | Sna <u>p</u> shot | • | |
| | E <u>x</u> it | | |

3. [Optional] If you made changes to the repository metadata prior to running the export utility, a warning dialog box is displayed.

Click **Save** to save changes or **Revert** to revert to the previously saved version.

| 💽 Metadata | Export Confirmation | m 凹 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------|
| You must either save or revert your changes before exporting. | | |
| <u>S</u> ave | Revert | Cancel |

- 4. In the Metadata Export Dialog Box:
 - Click Browse to specify the File Name (name and location) of the export file.
 - Click Browse to specify the Log File (name and location).
 - [Optional] Under Annotations, enter comments about the export file.
 - [Optional] Check Export all object dependencies if you are also exporting all the dependencies of the exported objects.
 - [Optional] Click Advanced to export additional metadata. See "Export Advanced Options Dialog Box" on page 12-10.

See "Metadata Export Dialog Box" on page 12-9.

- 5. Click Export.
- **6.** When the export completes successfully (see "Metadata Progress Dialog Box" on page 12-15), in the Metadata Export Dialog box, click **OK**.

Importing Metadata Using the Design Center

You can use the Design Center to import metadata. The Metadata Import Utility also automatically upgrades metadata that was created using an earlier version of Warehouse Builder to the current version. See "Upgrading Metadata from Earlier Releases" on page 12-6 for more information about upgrading metadata.

To prepare for importing metadata, you must take care of the following:

- Required Access Privileges: To import metadata, the user performing the import must have the following privileges:
 - EDIT privilege on existing objects that are being replaced by the import.
 - CREATE privilege on existing folder objects under which new objects are created by the import.

By default, the FULL_CONTROL privilege is assigned on all workspace objects to registered users. The Metadata Import Utility skips objects for which the user importing metadata does not have the required privileges. The list of objects that have not been imported due to security privileges are logged in the Metadata Loader Log File. See "Metadata Loader Log File" on page 12-18

You can import security information such as users and roles. When importing user metadata, if a corresponding database user does not exist for a user, the import fails and an error message is written to the Metadata Loader Log File. See "Import Advanced Options Dialog Box" on page 12-13 for information about importing security information such as users and roles, and "Metadata Loader Log File" on page 12-18.

Because the Metadata Import Utility alters the repository, the metadata objects must be locked prior to importing. See "Multiple Session Concurrency and MDL" on page 12-17.

- Backup of Current Workspace: Consider making a backup of your existing workspace, either in the form of an export or a metadata snapshot, before attempting a large or complex import.
- Multiple Language Support Base Language Compatibility: The base language is the default language used in the repository and is set using the Repository Assistant during installation. You cannot alter this setting after installing the

repository. See "Languages" on page 12-10 for more information about setting the base language in a repository.

Importing Objects

To import objects from an export file using the Design Center:

1. From the Design Center, select **File**, select **Import**, and then select **Warehouse Builder Metadata**.

| <u>F</u> ile | | |
|--------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 4 | <u>N</u> ew | |
| | <u>O</u> pen | |
| | Maintain Edit Experts Here | |
| | Clos <u>e</u> All | |
| | Save A <u>I</u> I | |
| | <u>R</u> evert to Saved | |
| | Import 🕨 | Warehouse Builder Metadata |
| | Export • | Offline DB MetadataXDF |
| | Change Data Canture | Database Objects |
| | | Reimport |
| | Add To Collection | Flat File |
| | Sna <u>p</u> shot 🕨 | Cobol |
| | E <u>x</u> it | Code Template |

2. [Optional] If you had made changes to the repository metadata prior to running the import utility, a warning dialog box is displayed.

Click **Save** to save changes or **Revert** to revert to the previously saved version.

| 💽 Metadata | Import Confirmatio | on 凹 |
|--------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| ⚠ | You must either sa your changes befoi | ve or revert re importing. |
| <u>S</u> ave | Revert | Cancel |

- **3.** In the Metadata Import dialog box:
 - Click **Browse** to specify the **File Name** (name and location) of the import file.
 - Click **Browse** to specify the **Log File** (name and location).
 - Under Object Selection, choose either Import all objects from file or Import selected objects from file.
 - Under Import Option, select one of Create new metadata only, Update metadata replace existing objects and create new metadata, Merge metadata merge existing objects and create new metadata, or Replace existing objects only.
 - Under Match by, select one of Universal Identifier or Names.
 - [Optional] Click Show Summary to view a summary of the contents of the export file. See "File Summary Dialog Box" on page 12-15.

 [Optional] Click Advanced to import metadata for additional languages, security information, or user-defined properties. See "Import Advanced Options Dialog Box" on page 12-13.

See "Metadata Import Dialog Box" on page 12-11.

- 4. Click Import.
- The Metadata Import Progress dialog box is displayed; it indicates the progress of the import. Note that you can cancel an in-progress Metadata Import by clicking Cancel. See "Metadata Progress Dialog Box" on page 12-15.

If the MDL file that you selected for import was created using an earlier version of Warehouse Builder, clicking **Show Summary**, **Advanced**, or **Import** displays the Metadata Upgrade dialog box. This dialog box enables you to automatically upgrade the selected MDL file to the current version of Warehouse Builder. For more information about this dialog, see "Metadata Upgrade Dialog Box" on page 12-15.

Combining Import Modes and Matching Criteria

Each search method used as matching criteria may be combined with an import mode. Each combination offers different results in the import process. The mode that you select determines how the metadata import utility searches for metadata objects in the workspace, prior to importing.

For example, if the search is by the name of a repository object in the export file, the Metadata Import Utility searches the workspace for the object's name. If an object with the corresponding name is not found, the resulting actions are based on the import mode you select.

Table 12–1 describes what happens in the available import modes for repository objects that either match or do not match the object names.

| Import Mode | Result Using Matching Names | Result Not Using Matching Names |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Create Mode | A message is written to the log file that the object exists, and the object is skipped. | A new object is created. |
| Replace Mode | The object is replaced. | A warning message is written to the log file that the object cannot be replaced because it does not exist in the workspace. The object is skipped. |
| Update Mode | The object is replaced. | A new object is created. |
| Merge Mode | The object is merged. | A new object is created. |

Table 12–1 Import Mode Results

The MDL reads and processes the imported metadata and writes status and diagnostic information in the log file.

Import Different Base Languages

When you import metadata in multiple languages, the language settings in the target repository may be different from the language settings in the export file. For example, the target repository may have the base language as English and additional language as French and German. But the export file may have the base language as French and additional language as English and German. This section describes how the MDL handles these conditions.

Different Base Languages in the Import File and Target Repository

When you import metadata, MDL compares the ISO identification of the base language in the import file with the ISO identification of the base language of the target repository. The ISO identification consists of the language ID followed by the locale, in the format *language_locale*. For example, en_US is American English and fr_FR is French.

If the base ISO identification languages are different, MDL displays a warning dialog box informing you that the base languages are different and warns you that Oracle recommends that you import metadata with the same character set and base language. You have the option to continue with the import. Click **Yes** to continue with the import. Click **No** to cancel the import.

Note that under certain circumstances, continuing to import metadata when the base languages are different may lead to corruption of the metadata being imported. Oracle recommends that you move metadata between repositories with the same character set and base languages.

If the base ISO identification languages are the same, but the locales are different, the Metadata Import Utility displays a warning dialog box to determine whether you want to continue with the import. For example, the export file contains English and the base language of the repository is American English. Click **Yes** to import metadata, or click **No** to cancel the import.

Importing Supported Languages

During the import, MDL checks if the additional languages in the import file exist in the target repository. If the import file contains additional languages that do not exist in the target repository, and you specify that these additional languages are to be imported, the Metadata Import utility writes a warning message in the MDL log file stating that the additional languages are not installed in the repository.

Import Validation Rules

When you import a set of definitions from previously exported metadata, the import utility updates existing definitions within a project. However, certain metadata definitions require attention to ensure that they are updated correctly. The following are examples of some of the errors you may see:

- Mapping Definitions. The Metadata Import Utility binds imported mapping operators to their physical objects if the associated objects exist in the workspace. However, if the associated physical objects do not exist in the workspace, the imported mapping operators are not bound. The Metadata Import Utility writes a warning message in the log file, which states that the mapping operators are not bound. You must then synchronize the new mapping operators with the physical objects they represent.
- Foreign Key Definitions. It is possible that a source MDL file contains foreign key references to unique or primary keys that are not in the target workspace. If the referenced unique or primary keys for any foreign key appearing in the MDL file do not exist in the target workspace, the MDL Import Utility writes a warning message in the log file, which states that the workspace does not contain a referenced key for the foreign key.

Upgrading Metadata from Earlier Releases

While importing metadata, the Metadata Import Utility automatically upgrades metadata created using earlier releases to Oracle Warehouse Builder 11g Release 2

(11.2). You do not have to manually upgrade the metadata from a previous release of Warehouse Builder.

When you import an MDL file, the version used to create the file is automatically detected. If the MDL file was created using an earlier release of Oracle Warehouse Builder, the Metadata Upgrade dialog box is displayed. This dialog box enables you to upgrade the MDL file to the current version. See "Metadata Upgrade Dialog Box" on page 12-15.

If you import an .mdl file that contains metadata for gateway modules (such as DB2 or Informix) from an older version of Warehouse Builder, the file may not import the metadata into the corresponding source module folders of a project. These imported files are stored under the Others node in the Project Navigator. You must manually copy the metadata for the gateway modules into the correct source module folders.

The production versions of Warehouse Builder from which metadata is automatically upgraded to Oracle Warehouse Builder 11g Release 2 (11.2) are as follows:

- Oracle Warehouse Builder 9.2
- Oracle Warehouse Builder 10g Release 1
- Oracle Warehouse Builder 10g Release 2
- Oracle Warehouse Builder 11g Release 1

If you must upgrade an MDL file from an older version of OWB, you must first upgrade it to one of OWB 9.2, 10.1, 10.2, or 11.1, and then upgrade this intermediate MDL file to OWB 11.2.

Changes to Workspace Objects When Upgrading from OWB 9.2

When you upgrade from OWB 9.2, the upgrade utility makes the following changes to objects in the workspace:

- Dimension and Cube Mapping Operators: The mapping operators for dimensions and cubes are converted to table operators. These table operators use the physical tables created by the MDL Upgrade Utility for dimensions and cubes.
- Dimensions: An associated dimension table is created with the same name as the dimension. The table contains the columns, constraints, and attribute sets defined in the Dimension Editor Table Properties of the dimension in the previous release.
- Mapping Display Sets for Dimension Hierarchies: Any mapping sets originally created based on the named attribute set for a dimension hierarchy are removed. This is because display sets for dimension hierarchies are no longer automatically created and maintained.
- **Dimension Attributes:** For each level attribute upgraded, a dimension attribute with the same name is created, if it does not exist in the dimension.
- Cubes: An associated cube table is created with the same name as the cube. The cube table contains columns, constraints, and attribute sets defined in the Cube Editor Table Properties of the cube in the previous release.
- Intelligence Objects and Reports: In the previous release, intelligence objects and reports were available only using OMB Plus scripting. These objects are not upgraded.
- Locations and Control Center Connections: Locations and Control Center connections are moved out of the projects that own them so that they can be shared across the entire workspace. Thus the statistics in the import log file displays an additional project for these objects.

- Control Centers and Locations: After an upgrade, there is no association between the locations and the control centers that they reference. You must review the control center details using the Edit Control Center dialog box and select the locations associated with this control center.
- Advanced Queues: An associated queue table is created based on the property AQ queue table name. The queue table created by the MDL File Upgrade Utility contains a column whose data type is the object type for that advanced queue.
- Advanced Queue Operator in a Mapping: Mapping Advanced Queue operators are changed to contain only one attribute called PAYLOAD. For Mapping Advanced Queue operators that are used as a source, a new Expand operator is added after the Mapping Advanced Queue operator. For Mapping Advanced Queue operators that are used as a target, a new Construct operator is added before the Mapping Advanced Queue operator.
- **Mapping Operator Names:** The MDL Upgrade Utility ensures that the physical names and business names of all mapping operators are unique.

Changes to Workspace Objects When Upgrading from OWB 10.1, 10.2 or 11.1

When you upgrade from OWB 10.1, 10.2, or 11.1 to OWB 11.2, the upgrade utility makes the following changes to objects in the workspace:

- Mapping Table Function Operators: The mapping operators for table functions are upgraded to have only one input group and one output group. Old input groups that were configured as a REF cursor type are upgraded to a SYS_ REFCURSOR type, and a new construct operator is added to the map; its input group values are the same as in the REF cursor type input group, and the output group attribute is set to SYS_RECURSOR type.
- Mapping Key Lookup Operators: The mapping operators for key lookups are upgraded to the new lookup operator.
- Stream Capture Process Objects: Stream capture process objects are not upgraded.
- **Business Presentation Modules:** Business presentation modules and their contents are not upgraded.
- **BI Beans Locations:** BI beans locations are not upgraded.

Checking for Warnings and Error Messages

After upgrading the metadata, check the log file for warnings and errors.

- If you receive warnings during the upgrade, the upgrade utility completes and logs the warnings. If you receive errors, the upgrade utility terminates and logs the errors.
- If warnings and errors are shown after an upgrade, search for the words Warning and Error in the log file to determine the problem.
- If an unexpected error occurs and the upgrade terminates, the log file contains the details. Check your log file or contact Oracle Support.

Design Center Metadata Management Dialog Boxes

The Design Center uses several dialogs to manage metadata export, import, and upgrade. These are:
Metadata Export Dialog Box

The Metadata Export dialog box displays the names and the types of the exported objects.

| vuject Name | I | Object Type |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 🗉 📑 Conf | URATION_TEMPLATE_1 | Coniguration Template |
| 🗆 🖂 🗖 | 32UDB | Platorm Coniguration Te |
| <u>8</u> | oracle.w.repos.impl.application.DB2UDBNative | ClassDeinition |
| ¥ | oracle.w.repos.impl.relational.CMPWBTale | ClassDeinition |
| ∃ 🖹 CONF | URATION_TEMPLATE_2 | Coniguration Template |
| | | Blotorm Conjeuration To |
| ⊞ 📑 DI | 32UDB | |
| ⊡ ≌ Di nnotations: le Name: [| 32UDB | Pratorni Conguration Fe |
| E ➡ DI nnotations: le Name: | 32UDB | |
| ■ Pl nnotations: ile Name: [og File: [| 32UDB | <u>B</u> rowse Bro <u>w</u> se |

The Metadata Export dialog box also contains the following items:

- **Annotations:** Use this field to enter any comments about the file that contains the exported objects.
- File Name: Displays a default path and file name for the export file. You can retain
 this default or specify a directory and file name. Type the name of the export file to
 create or click Browse to locate a directory or file. The file name extension
 commonly used is .mdl.
- Log File: Use this field to specify the file name and path for the log file that stores diagnostic and statistical information about the export. See "Metadata Loader Log File" on page 12-18
- **Export all object dependencies:** Select this option to export all the dependencies of the objects being exported. For example, when you export a table, the location to which the table is deployed is also exported.

Note that public objects such as locations, public transformations, public experts, public icon sets, or public data rules belong to a project called PUBLIC_PROJECT. You can export the PUBLIC_PROJECT and its objects if the selected exported objects have a dependency on the public objects and if you select the **Export all object dependencies** option.

 Advanced: Use the Advanced button to export additional metadata such as user-defined properties, security information, and additional languages. See "Export Advanced Options Dialog Box" on page 12-10.

Click **Export** to export the metadata for the selected objects. The Metadata Export Progress dialog box is displayed. See "Metadata Export Dialog Box" on page 12-9 for more information about the contents of this dialog box.

Export Advanced Options Dialog Box

Use the Export Advanced Options dialog box to export any of the following:

- Additional language metadata
- User-defined definitions
- Security information

| Export Advanced Options | 凹 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| Languages Base Language: American English Select the languages you want to export from OWB repository |] |
| Available Languages: Selected Languages: | |
| French Simplified Chinese | |
| Administration Administrator user has the option of selecting additional metadata for export. Check the box if you want to export additional metadata. Export user-defined definition Export security information | |
| Help OK Cance | 1 |

This dialog box contains two sections: Languages and Administration.

Languages

The **Base Language** field displays the base language of the repository. Warehouse Builder exports and imports data in the base language.

You can specify additional languages to export and import objects that contain translations for their business names and descriptions. The **Available Languages** list displays the list of languages that are installed in the repository. To export or import additional languages, select the language and click the arrows to move the language from the **Available Languages** list to the **Selected Languages** list. You may choose multiple languages at the same time by holding down the Control or Shift key while making your selection.

Note that the Available Languages list contains language entries only if you installed additional languages in the repository. For example, the repository has American English as base language, and additional languages French and Simplified Chinese. While exporting metadata from the repository, you may select French as the additional language. The Metadata Export Utility then exports the base language of the object, American English, and the additional language French for objects that contain a French translation. Note that additional languages are exported for an object only if they contain translations for the business names and descriptions.

Administration

You may export additional metadata if you have administrator privileges. The options you may choose to export additional metadata are as follows:

- **Export user-defined definition:** Select this option to export the definitions of user-defined objects and user-defined properties.
- Export security information: Select this option to include security information such as object privileges or role assignments made to users. See Chapter 13, "Managing Security" for more information about security.

After you specify the options on the Export Advanced Options dialog box, click **OK** to close this dialog box and return to the Metadata Export dialog box.

Metadata Import Dialog Box

Use the Metadata Import dialog box to specify the information required to import metadata in an export file.

| Specify the file name for the metadata file | <u>B</u> rowse |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Specify the file name for the metadata file | Browse |
| File Name: | <u>B</u> rowse |
| Log File: | Browse |
| Object Selection Import all objects from file Import selected objects from file | |
| Import Option Greate new metadata only Update metadata replace existing objects and create new metadata Merge metadata merge existing objects and create new metadata Replace existing objects only | |
| Match By Universal I<u>d</u>entifier <u>N</u>ames | <u>A</u> dvanced |

Specify the following information on this dialog box:

- File Name: Type the name of the MDL file or click Browse to locate the MDL file you want to import.
- Log File: Type the name of the log file, along with the path, that will store diagnostic and statistical information about the import. You can also click Browse to locate the log file. See "Metadata Loader Log File" on page 12-18 for more information about log files.
- Object Selection: The Metadata Import Utility enables you to select the objects that you want to import from the MDL file. The Object Selection section contains the following options:

- **Import all objects from file:** Select this option to import all objects contained in the export file.
- Import selected objects from file: Select this option to import only some of the objects contained in the MDL file. Click Select Objects to select the objects that you want to import. The Import Object Selection dialog box is displayed.

The Import Object Selection dialog box is displayed contains two sections: **Available** and **Selected**. The Available section contains primary objects such as projects, modules, tables, views, and connections, which are specified in the MDL file. Expand the nodes in this section to view the objects they contain. When you select a node, all the objects that it contains are included in the import. For example, if you select a module node, all the objects contained in the module are imported. Use the shuttle buttons to move the selected objects from the Available section to the Selected section.

The MDL file that is imported may also contain administrative objects. To import these administrative objects, you must have administrative privileges. If these privileges are absent, the following occurs:

- The Available section of the Import Object Selection Page dialog box does not display any administrative objects that the MDL file may contain.
- The Import Utility displays an alert that the user does not have the required administrative privileges to perform the import, provided the MDL file contains only administrative objects.
- **Import Option:** Use the Import Option section to select the import mode. You can select one of the following options for the import mode:
 - **Create new metadata only**: This option, known as **create mode**, adds new objects to a workspace.
 - Update metadata (replace existing objects and create new metadata): This option, known as update mode, adds new objects to a workspace and also replaces existing objects with those in the MDL file that is imported.
 - Merge metadata (merge existing objects and create new metadata): When you select this option, known as merge mode, the MDL adds new objects and overwrites existing objects in the workspace only if they differ from those in the MDL file. The merge mode does not delete existing objects. Note that you cannot import metadata using the merge mode for mappings, pluggable mappings, and data auditors.
 - **Replace existing objects only**: This option, known as **replace mode**, replaces existing objects in your workspace but does not add new objects. In this mode, the Metadata Import Utility overwrites any existing metadata.

When you import metadata using the update or the replace modes, the import completely replaces the child objects of existing objects, so that the final object is exactly the same as the source object. Any existing children of a repository object that are not replaced or added are deleted. This occurs regardless of whether a child object occurs in a mapping or is a foreign, primary, or unique key column in a table or view.

For example, in the MDL export file, the CUST table contains three columns with the physical names: last_name, first_name, and middle_init. In the workspace, the same table exists, and contains four columns with the physical names: last_name, first_name, status, and license_ID. During a replace operation, the columns last_name and first_name are replaced, column middle_init is added, and column status and license_ID are deleted. The final result is that the CUST table in the workspace contains the same metadata from the CUST table in the export file.

Note that using the replace and update modes may cause loss of data constraints, metadata physical property settings, data loading properties, and mapping attribute connections. If you choose to use replace or update modes, ensure that you have the option of restoring the workspace from a backup.

Match By: When you use the metadata import utility, it first searches the workspace for metadata objects that exist in the workspace and compares them to those in the import file. To compare metadata in the import file with the existing workspace metadata, it uses the matching criteria. How the comparison is made is determined by the import mode and by the chosen search method.

The Match By section provides the following options for matching criteria. By default, the import utility searches by UOIDs. Note that MDL import does not support merging existing mappings.

- Universal Identifier option searches the workspace using the Universal Object Identifiers (UOIDs) of the objects that are imported. The Metadata Import Utility uses the UOIDs to determine whether an object must be created, replaced, or merged during the import operation. Use this method if you want to maintain UOIDs across different workspaces even when object names in the target workspace have changed.
- Names option searches the workspace using the names of the objects that are imported. Physical names are exported to the export file; the physical name determines whether an object must be created, replaced, or merged during an import operation. Use this method if you want to create new UOIDs for those objects when object names in the target schema change.

Import Advanced Options Dialog Box

Use the Import Advanced Options dialog box to import any of the following:

- Additional language metadata
- User-defined definitions
- Security information

| ● Import Advanced Options 凹 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Languages Base Language: American English |
| Select the languages you want to import into OWB repository |
| Available Languages: Selected Languages: |
| French |
| Administration Administrator user has the option of selecting additional metadata for import. Check the box if you want to export additional metadata. Import user-defined definition Import security information |
| Help OK Cancel |

This dialog box contains two sections: Languages and Administration.

Languages

The Base Language displays the base language of the repository. By default, data is imported in the base language.

You can specify additional languages to import. The Metadata Import Utility imports the translations of the object for business name and description. The Available Languages list displays the list of languages that are specified in the MDL file. For example, the MDL file contains the additional languages French and Simplified Chinese, but your repository contains only French as the additional language. Then the Available Languages list displays only French. Select the language you want to import and click the arrow to move the language to the Selected Languages list. See "Import Different Base Languages" on page 12-5.

Administration

This option is available only if you have administrator privileges and the metadata exists in the MDL file used for import. The options you may choose to import additional metadata are as follows:

- User-defined definitions: To import the definitions for the user-defined objects and the user-defined properties, select the Import User-defined definitions option.
- Security Grants: Select Import security information to import security information such as object privileges and role assignments made to users.

If the MDL file contains any of these objects, then you can import this additional metadata.

When you import an MDL file into a new workspace, if you want to inherit the security information from the old workspace, you must import the security information before you import other objects. To do this you need to be connected to the workspace as a user with administrator privileges.

After you make your selections on the Import Advanced Options dialog box, click **OK** to save your selections and return to the Metadata Import dialog box.

Name Conflicts

Name conflicts may occur in one of the following cases:

- A different object with the same name exists in the target workspace.
- A different object with the same business name exists in the target workspace.
- A different object with the same UOID exists in the workspace.

When a name conflict occurs, the MDL reports an error and terminates the import.

File Summary Dialog Box

The File Summary dialog box contains a brief summary of the contents of the export file. The information on this page is divided into the following sections:

- File section contains the name of the data file, the creation timestamp, the name of the export user, the workspace connection information, the version of the Design Center used for the export, and annotations.
- Administration section contains information about the users and roles. It also lists the following details:
 - Base language of the export file
 - Additional languages in the export file
 - Whether security information were included in the export file
 - Whether user-defined definitions were included in the export file
- Statistics section contains details about the types of objects contained in the export file and the number of objects of each type.

Metadata Upgrade Dialog Box

This dialog box is displayed automatically when it is determined that the MDL file being imported was created using a previous version. Use the **File Name** field to specify the name of the file that stores the upgraded MDL file. You can also click **Browse** to locate a directory or MDL file.

Click **Upgrade** to upgrade the MDL file to the current version. After the Upgrade completes, the Metadata Upgrade dialog box is closed. Click **Cancel** if you do not want to upgrade the MDL file.

Metadata Progress Dialog Box

The Metadata Progress dialog box is titled either Metadata Export Progress, Metadata Import Progress, or Metadata Upgrade Progress. It displays a progress bar that indicates the relative completeness (as a percentage) of the metadata export, import, or upgrade activity. If the operation is successful, a message indicating this displays above the progress bar; it may also display that an error occurred.

| Metadata Expor | t Progress | | | 巴 |
|----------------|------------|----|---------|-----------|
| | | | | |
| Progress: | | | | |
| | | 25 | | |
| | | | Show De | etails >> |
| <u>H</u> elp | | | ОК | Cancel |

To view detailed information about the metadata export or import, click **Show Details**. The message log is displayed. The message log contains the following information:

- Start time of the export or import
- Names and types of objects exported or imported
- Warning or error messages
- End time of the export or import
- Location of the export or import log file
- Total export or import time in hh:mi:ss or milliseconds

You can hide the message log by clicking Hide Details.

To view details about the exported or imported objects, click **Show Statistics**. The Metadata Results dialog is displayed. See "About Metadata Loader Results" on page 12-18.

Note that you can cancel an in-progress Metadata Export or Import by clicking Cancel.

Once the export or import completes, click **OK** in the Metadata Progress dialog.

Metadata Loader Utilities

The Metadata Loader consists of the following two utilities:

Metadata Export Utility

Use the Metadata Export Utility to export metadata from a workspace.

Metadata Import Utility

Use the Metadata Import Utility to import metadata into a workspace.

MDL uses its own format, and the Metadata Import Utility only reads files of MDL format (files created by the Metadata Export utility). The Metadata Loader file is a formatted ZIP file.

Metadata Export Utility

The Metadata Export Utility extracts metadata objects from a workspace and writes the information into a ZIP format file. This ZIP file has an .mdl extension and contains the following files:

 Metadata Loader XML file: This file contains the objects extracted from the workspace and formatted in XML. It has the same name as the name of the ZIP file, but with the extension .mdx. • **Catalog:** The catalog file is called mdlcatalog.xml and it contains internal information about the Metadata Loader XML file.

The Metadata Export Utility enables you to specify a file name and a path for the exported MDL file. For example, you export the repository metadata into a file called sales.mdl. When you unzip this MDL ZIP file, you obtain two files. The file sales.mdx contains the repository objects. The file mdlcatalog.xml contains internal information about the MDL XML file.

You can export an entire project, collections, public objects, locations, or any subset of objects. If you export a subset of objects, the MDL exports definitions for each object that you have selected and the parent objects to which the subset belongs. This enables the MDL to maintain the tree relationships for those objects during metadata import.

For example, if you export a single dimension, the export file contains definitions for the dimension, the module to which the dimension belongs, the project to which the module belongs, and the configurations for the dimension.

If you are exporting a subset of objects, ensure that you both export and import all referenced object. You may export the objects referenced by a set of objects by selecting the **Export All Dependencies** option on the Metadata Export dialog box. For example, if you export a table EMPLOYEES and it contains a foreign key reference to the table DEPARTMENTS, you may choose to export both tables.

Metadata Import Utility

The Metadata Import Utility reads the metadata information from an exported MDL file and creates, replaces, or merges the metadata objects into a workspace. It imports information that belongs to exported metadata objects, such as table columns and their constraints, data loading configuration parameters, and named attribute sets. The Metadata Import Utility enables you to import repository objects even if the references for those objects cannot be satisfied.

You can use the Metadata Import Utility to import objects into a project or a collection. The Metadata Import Utility only reads files created by the metadata export utility.

If the MDL file being imported was created using an earlier product version, the Metadata Import Utility automatically upgrades it to the current version.

See Also: "Upgrading Metadata from Earlier Releases" on page 12-6 for more information about the automatic upgrade of MDL files

Multiple Session Concurrency and MDL

The repository allows multiple clients to access the same workspace concurrently. Warehouse Builder uses locks to allow only one client to change repository objects. While an object is locked, other clients can only view it in the state it existed after the last transaction instigated by any user is committed.

When replacing or merging objects, the MDL acquires locks on the primary objects that exist both in the repository and in the MDL file. Primary objects include, but are not limited to, projects, modules, tables, dimensions, cubes, mappings, views, and flat files. Secondary objects, such as columns and mapping attributes, are not locked. If locks cannot be obtained because other users are locking the primary objects, then the import fails. Therefore, you must be able to hold locks for primary objects that you are importing. To ensure a successful metadata import, you may need to be the sole client accessing the workspace.

The MDL saves changes made to the workspace after a successful metadata import (any import with no error messages, including imports with only information or warning messages). The MDL also executes a rollback after an unsuccessful import.

Metadata Loader Log File

Whenever you export or import repository metadata, the MDL writes diagnostic and statistical information to a log file. You can specify the location of the log file when you call the MDL.

The log file enables you to monitor and troubleshoot export and import activities in detail and contains the following information:

- Name of the data file
- Start time and end time of the export or import
- Time taken for the export or import in hours, minutes, and seconds (in hh:mi:ss format) or milliseconds
- Object types exported or imported
- Number of objects of each object type exported or imported

The import log file also displays the total number of objects that have been added, replaced, skipped, and deleted.

Status messages

Status messages provide information about the import or export process. They are of the following types:

- Informational: Provides information about the import or export, such as missing metadata objects, whether or not objects were imported, and any reasons why objects were not imported or exported.
- Warning: Cautions you about the import or export of an object but does not indicate a failed or terminated export or import. A warning notifies you of the possibility of unexpected results that could occur as a result of the export or import.
- Error: Indicates that the MDL export or import was terminated and did not complete successfully. The error message provides a brief description of the reason for the failure.

About Metadata Loader Results

When you use the Metadata Loader Export or Import utilities, you can view the results of a successful export or import task. Use the Metadata Export Results dialog box or the Metadata Import Results dialog box to ensure that all of the objects were exported or imported. To view the results dialog box, click **Show Details** on the Metadata Export Progress dialog box or the Metadata Import Progress dialog box. This displays the Message Log. Click **Show Statistics** at the end of this log.

The results dialog box contains the following information:

- The name of the project exported or imported (if applicable).
- The number of objects of each type exported or imported.
- The number of objects of each object type skipped.

Details about the number of skipped objects is displayed only when you import metadata.

Managing Versions and History with the Metadata Loader

Using the Metadata Loader (MDL) utility, you can import and export metadata from any object in the Projects Navigator, Globals Navigator, and Connection Navigator. You can then move exported files into a third-party version control tool such as Oracle Repository, ClearCase, or SourceSafe. You can enter annotations for your MDL export file to keep track of the information contained in the file.

The Metadata Loader (MDL) enables you to populate a new repository and transfer, update, or restore a backup of existing repository metadata. You can copy or move metadata objects between repositories, even if those repositories reside on platforms with different operating systems.

Accessing the Metadata Loader

You can access the Metadata Loader using either the graphical user interface described in this section or using the OMB Plus scripting language described in Oracle Warehouse Builder API and Scripting Reference.

While the graphical interface guides you through the most commonly performed export and import tasks, the OMB Plus scripting language enables you to perform more specialized export and import tasks and enables you to manage a control file.

About Metadata Loader Control Files

When you use the OMB Plus commands related to the Metadata Loader, a control file provides you with greater control over how objects are imported or exported. For example, by default, the Metadata Loader exports objects into a binary zip format. To override the default of exporting to a zip file, use OMBEXPORT MDL_FILE with the CONTROL_FILE option with a control file that contains the option ZIPFILEFORMAT=N.

See Oracle Warehouse Builder API and Scripting Reference for more information about using a control file, the Metadata Loader, and information about each of the following commands:

- OMBIMPORT
- OMBEXPORT
- OMUIMPORT
- OMUIMPORT MDL_FILE
- OMBIMPORT MDL_FILE
- OMUEXPORT MDL_FILE
- OMBEXPORT MDL_FILE

Managing Security

This section discusses how to implement security options for Oracle Warehouse Builder.

This section includes the following topics:

- About Metadata Security
- Evaluating Metadata Security Strategies
- Registering Database Users
- Editing User Profiles
- Support for a Multiple-user Environment
- Defining Security Roles
- Editing Role Profiles
- Applying Security Properties on Specific Metadata Objects
- Security Enforcement
- Managing Passwords in Warehouse Builder

About Metadata Security

Warehouse Builder enables you to define security on the metadata stored in the design repository. Warehouse Builder metadata security operates in conjunction with Oracle Database security, with Oracle Database provides security for data, while Warehouse Builder provides security for the metadata.

In addition to being registered in the repository, all users must also be database users in the design repository database. Database users may access the data in the database by using SQL*Plus, but they cannot have access to Warehouse Builder and its metadata unless they are also registered in Warehouse Builder.

Metadata security is both optional and flexible. You may choose not to apply any metadata security controls, or define a metadata security policy. You have the option to define multiple users, and apply either full security control or none. You may also implement a custom security strategy based on the security service. After you define a custom security strategy, you may adapt it over time to be more or less restrictive.

The topics in this section describe how to implement metadata security using the Design Center. You may also implement security through OMB Plus. For more information, refer to the Oracle Warehouse Builder API and Scripting Reference.

About the Security Service

Only users with administrative privileges can access the security service under Globals Navigator to manage users and roles of the security policy in Warehouse Builder.

When you install Warehouse Builder and then use the Repository Assistant to create a design repository, Warehouse Builder makes the design repository owner the default administrator. The first time you start the Design Center after installation, you must log in as the design repository owner. You can then define additional administrators or other users as necessary.

When you log into the Warehouse Builder Design Center as the design repository owner, it displays the Globals Navigator.



To view default security settings:

- 1. In Globals Navigator, expand Security.
- 2. Expand Users, and then expand Roles.



- 3. Notice that there are two predefined roles, ADMINISTRATOR and EVERYONE.
- **4.** The one predefined user is the design repository owner; it is assigned the ADMINISTRATOR role by default.

To view or edit the details for a user, in the globals Navigator, under Security and then under Users, select that and double-click the user. The Edit User screen appears.

| Edit User: JANE_DOE | 四 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name | |
| Name Roles | N <u>a</u> me: JANE_DOE |
| Default Object Priviled System Privilege | Description: This is the workspace owner, who is an administrator by default. |
| <u>H</u> elp | OK Cancel |

For a complete list of all the tasks administrators can perform, see "Administrator Role" on page 13-17.

Evaluating Metadata Security Strategies

Warehouse Builder enables you to design a metadata security strategy that fits your implementation requirements. As you define your metadata security strategy, recognize that more restrictive policies are more time consuming to implement and maintain.

Consider modeling your strategy based on one of the following security strategies:

- Minimal Metadata Security Strategy (Default)
- Multiuser Security Strategy
- Full Metadata Security Strategy

Minimal Metadata Security Strategy (Default)

Minimal metadata security is the default security policy when you create a new design repository. As your project requirements change over time, you may apply other metadata security strategies. For example, you may not need extra metadata security if you are implementing an internal pilot project, or if you anticipate only few trusted users.

In the case of a minimal metadata security strategy, all users may log into Warehouse Builder with the same user name and password, that of the design repository owner. Oracle Database security policies keep the data in the design repository secure, and the metadata is available to anyone who knows the design repository owner logon information. All users can create, edit, and delete all objects.

Multiuser Security Strategy

If your implementation has multiple users and you want to track who performs what operations, implement a multiuser security strategy. This strategy restricts to a single user the rights and access granted to the design repository owner. Although this strategy does not restrict user access to metadata objects, you can apply restrictions at a later date.

To implement security for multiple users:

Log into Warehouse Builder as an administrator and complete the instructions in the following sections:

- 1. Registering Database Users on page 13-4
- 2. Editing User Profiles on page 13-12

Full Metadata Security Strategy

This section describes a process for applying all the metadata security options available in Warehouse Builder. You can enable all or some of these options. For instance, you could take steps one through three but ignore the remaining steps.

Be sure to edit the security properties for all projects in the Project Navigator. By default, the EVERYONE role has FULL_CONTROL object privileges. To change this, select the project and then, from the View menu, select **Security**. Edit the privileges to the EVERYONE role to be more restrictive, and then press **Propagate Security Settings** icon on the upper left corner. This action applies the new restrictions to all children of this project. For newly created projects and other objects, use the default object privilege setting of OWB users to define access privileges.

To implement full metadata security for multiple users:

Log into Warehouse Builder as an administrator and complete the instructions in the following sections:

1. Set the parameter Default Metadata Security Policy to maximum.

In the Design Center select **Tools**, **Preferences**, expand **OWB**, and then select **Security Parameters**.

- 2. Registering Database Users on page 13-4
- 3. Editing User Profiles on page 13-12

The **Default Metadata Security Policy** you set in step one of these instructions is not retroactive. It applies only to users you register after changing the setting. You must manually edit the profiles of preexisting users.

- 4. Defining Security Roles on page 13-16
- 5. Editing User Profiles on page 13-12
- 6. Applying Security Properties on Specific Metadata Objects on page 13-21

Registering Database Users

All Warehouse Builder users must also be Oracle Database users.

You can create new OWB users in one of two ways:

Use Warehouse Builder to register existing database users, or to create new ones.
 Note that you must have the database CREATE USER privilege to create a new

user.

Create new database users and then register them in Warehouse Builder.

Note that even though it is possible to create users in SQL Plus, Oracle recommends that you create users through the Warehouse Builder interface. This ensures that users are assigned all necessary roles and privileges.

For security reasons, you cannot register database administrator users, for example SYS. Also, the database default role settings must not be set to ALL. Note that OWB automatically sets the "database default role setting" for new users. You may change the database default role settings as described in "Changing Database Default Roles" on page 13-11.

Registering Existing Database Users

This section explains how to register existing database users.

To register existing database users:

1. In the Globals Navigator, under Security, right-click Users and select New User.

| 🛗 Globals |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| × 🔁 |
| Public Application Servers Public Transformations Public Experts Public Code Templates Public Data Rules Icon Sets Security Public Security |
| 🗄 🛱 Roles 🕂 New 🛛 ser |
| Maintain Creation Experts Here Mew Import ▶ Export User Definitions |

The Create User: Welcome screen appears.

2. On the Create User Welcome screen, click Next.

| Create User - Welcon | ne |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Welcome | |
| | Welcome to the Register Warehouse Builder Users Wizard |
| | The wizard guides you through the steps for registering a database user as an Oracle Warehouse Builder user. |
| | Step 1: Select users from the list of existing database users or create a new database user. Step 2: Choose to create a location based on the users credentials. |
| | Click Next to continue. |
| | Skip this page the next time |
| Help | < <u>Back</u> <u>Mext</u> <u>Finish</u> Cancel |

3. On the Select DB user to register screen, under **Available DB Users**, select the user or users you want to register, and click the appropriate transfer icon to add the user or users to the **Selected Users** list.

Click Next.

| Create User - Step 1 d | of 2: Select DB user to r | egister 🛛 |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Select DB user to req | jister | |
| | Select users from the ava on the Create DB User bu <u>Available DB Users:</u> JOHN_DOE | Iable list of DB users or create a new DB user by clicking iton. Selected Users: Image: Imag |
| Help | | <pre>< <u>Back Next > Einish</u> Cancel</pre> |

4. On the Check to create a location screen, check Create option next to the user you are registering.

Click Next.

| Create User - Step 2 Check to create a lo | of 2: Check to create a lo cation | cation E |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | Please check/uncheck the will be created based on th | checkboxes in the following to decide whether a location e users credentials. |
| | Hear | To Create a location |
| | IOHN DOE | |
| | | |
| Help | | < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Einish Cancel |

 On the Summary screen, review the new user definition. Click Finish.

| Create User - Summa Summary | ary | | 2 |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| | User definition is When you click Finish, the ⊡Users to Register JOHN_DOE | s complete wizard will create the object with th Location will be created. | e following settings: |
| Help | | < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > | <u>F</u> inish Cancel |

6. The Register Users Progress appears. It disappears when registration is complete.



7. Note that your new user is now listed under Users.



Creating New Oracle Database Users

This section explains how to create new database users. You must have the database system privilege CREATE USER.

To create a new database user:

1. In the Globals Navigator, under Security, right-click Users and select New User.



The Create User: Welcome screen appears.

2. On the Create User Welcome screen, click Next.

| Create User - Welcon Welcome | ne 🗉 |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | Welcome to the Register Warehouse Builder Users Wizard The wizard guides you through the steps for registering a database user as an Oracle Warehouse Builder user. Step 1: Select users from the list of existing database users or create a new database user. Step 2: Choose to create a location based on the users credentials. Click Next to continue. |
| Help | < <u>Back</u> <u>N</u> ext > <u>Finish</u> Cancel |

3. On the Select DB user to register screen, click Create DB User.

| Create User - Step 1 | of 2: Select DB user to reg | ister | 巴 |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Select DB user to re | gister | | |
| | Select users from the availab on the Create DB User butto | ole list of DB users or create a new DB user by clickin n. | g |
| | <u>A</u> vailable DB Users: | Selected Users: | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | <u>C</u> reate DB User | | |
| | | | |
| Help | | < <u>Back N</u> ext > <u>F</u> inish | Cancel |

4. On the Create Database User screen, enter the **DBA password**, and the **Name** and **Password** (with confirmation) of the new user.

Click OK.

Note that you must specify a valid user name and password, and adhere to the security standard implemented on the Oracle Database. For more information about user names, passwords, and password complexity verification routines, refer to *Oracle Database Security Guide*.

| Create Database | User 🗉 |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | |
| Specify user name an | d password with DBA privilege: |
| | |
| <u>D</u> BA name: | system |
| D <u>B</u> A password: | ***** |
| Provide information t | o create the new DB user: |
| <u>N</u> ame: | LUCY_DOE |
| <u>P</u> assword: | ***** |
| <u>⊂</u> onfirm Password: | ***** |
| Table Space: | |
| <u>D</u> efault: | USERS |
| <u>T</u> emporary: | ТЕМР |
| Help | OK Cancel |
| | |

5. Note that on the Select DB user to register screen, the new user is automatically added to the Selected Users list.

Click Next.

| Oreate User - Step 1 | of 2: Select DB user to re | gister 🖽 |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Select DB user to re | gister | |
| | Select users from the avail on the Create DB User but <u>Available DB Users:</u> | able list of DB users or create a new DB user by clicking on. Selected Users: LUCY_DOE Solution |
| Help | | < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Einish Cancel |

6. On the Check to create a location screen, check Create option next to the user you are registering.

Click Next.

| Create User - Step 2 | of 2: Check to create a | location | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| Check to create a location | | | | |
| | Please check/uncheck th will be created based on | ne checkboxes in the following to decide whether a location the users credentials. | | |
| | User | To Create a location | | |
| | LUCY_DOE | | | |
| | | < <u>Back</u> <u>Next</u> Einish Cancel | | |

 On the Summary screen, review the new user definition. Click Finish.

| Create User - Summ: Summary | ary | | 민 |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| | User definition is When you click Finish, the Users to Register LUCY_DOE | s complete e wizard will create the object with th Location will be created. | e following settings: |
| Help | | < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > | <u>F</u> inish Cancel |

8. The Register Users Progress appears. It disappears when registration is complete.



9. Note that your new user is now listed under Users.



Changing Database Default Roles

For security reasons, you cannot register database users that have ALL default roles in the database. However, it is possible to change this default setting by correcting the role assignment. There are two options: Fix Now and Fix Later.

Fix Now

If you select the **Fix Now** option, type the user name and password with SYSDBA privileges. The user is registered, and the necessary commands are issued.

For example, when you register new users, the database role *OWB_repository_name* is assigned to each user. For security reasons, this role must not be the default role of any registered user. If you attempt to register a user under these conditions and then select **Fix Now**, the user is registered and the following command is issued:

alter user username default role all except OWB\$CLIENT

Fix Later

If you select the **Fix Later** option, the user is not registered. You must manually change the default role setting in the database using SQL, and then register the user in OWB. To manually change the setting, connect to the database as a user with the ALTER USER system privilege and issue the required commands.

Note the following SQL script for changing the default roles of selected users. It changes the default role setting so that any role subsequently granted to the user cannot be the default role of that user. To change this, register the user and then issue a the following command:

alter user username default role all except OWB\$CLIENT

Editing User Profiles

For each user, you can enter an optional description, assign the user to existing Roles, specify the Default Object Privilege and the System Privileges.

These are Oracle Database users, so you cannot rename a user in OWB; you must do that trough Oracle Database.

Note that the granting or revoking of roles and privileges only takes effect in the next session OWB.

To edit a user profile:

- 1. In the Globals navigator, expand Security.
- 2. Expand Users.
- 3. Select the name of the user for editing. Right-click the user name, and select Open.
- **4.** The Edit User: Username screen appears. It contains the following options for editing
 - Name: you cannot change the name itself, but the screen contains an editable Description text field.
 - **Roles:** you may assign various roles to the user by moving them from the list of Available Roles to the list of Granted Roles.
 - Default Object Privilege: you may assign default privileges to either Users or Roles by checking the appropriate boxes under FULL_CONTROL, EDIT, COMPILE, or READ.
 - System Privilege: you may assign system privileges to the user by checking appropriate boxes under Object System Privilege

 (ACCESS_PUBLIC_VIEW_BROWSER, CREATE_PLATFORM,
 CREATE_PROJECT, or CREATE_SNAPSHOT) and Control Center System Privilege (CONTROL_CENTER_DEPLOYMENT, CONTROL
 CENTER_EXECUTION, or CONTROL_CENTER_VIEW).

5. When the edits are complete, click **OK**.

Roles

You can assign a user to one or more roles. If you assign multiple roles with conflicting privileges, then the user is granted the more permissive privilege, which is the union of all the privileges granted to the multiple roles. For example, if you assign to the same user a role that allows creating a snapshot and a role that restricts it, then the user is allowed to create snapshots.

If you want to assign a user to a role that does not display on the Available Roles List, close the editor, create the new role, and then edit the user account. To create a new role, right-click Roles under the Security node in the Globals Navigator and select **New Role**. For information on creating and editing roles, see Defining Security Roles on page 13-16 and Editing Role Profiles on page 13-18.

Default Object Privilege

Default object privileges define the access other users and roles have to objects that the selected user creates. These privileges do not impact the privileges the user has for accessing objects created by other users.

For example, for all objects that JANE_DOE creates, JANE_DOE, as well as ADMINISTRATOR and DEVELOPMENT roles, have full access. Note that EVERYONE, PRODUCTION, and TEST roles are restricted to read-only.

| | E | dit User: JANE_D | OE | | | |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------|
| efault Object Privilege | | | | | | |
| Name Roles Default Object Privil | Define default object privileges f creates but do not affect existing for accessing objects. | or user JANE_DOE. T g objects. Also, these | hese settings ar e settings do no | oply to all new obj t impact the privil | ects that user JAN eges user JANE_D | E_DOE OE has |
| System Privilege | Principals | FULL_CONTR | EDIT | COMPILE | READ | |
| | ⊡Roles | | | | | |
| | ADMINISTRATOR | M | M | M | | |
| | DEVELOPMENT | ঘ | V | v | v | U |
| | U EVERYONE | | | | N | |
| | PRODUCTION | | | | N | |
| | 😺 TEST | | | | N | |
| | ⊟Users | | | | | |
| | 🖁 JANE_DOE | M | M | M | | |
| | ♣ JOHN_DOE | | | | Γ | |
| | Overall Default Object Pr | ivileges | | | | |
| | <select a="" from="" or="" role="" td="" th<="" user=""><td>e Principals column:</td><td>•</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></select> | e Principals column: | • | | | |
| Help | | | | | ОК | Cano |

If you are familiar with UNIX operating system security, note that the default object privilege is similar to the UMASK command. When you edit the default object privilege, the change only effects objects the user creates subsequently; there is no effect on previously created objects. Therefore, if you set default object privileges early, you can expect little or no additional object-level security management.

To define the privileges other users have to objects the selected user creates, check the appropriate box for each role or user. You can grant the following privileges: FULL CONTROL, EDIT, COMPILE, and READ. All the privileges are additive. If you select COMPILE, then you apply both the compile and read privileges.

Note that access may be granted both to roles and to individual users. Note, however, that when you grant access to a role, the privilege is extended to all users in that role. For example, even though JOHN_DOE is not specifically granted access, he has read access through the EVERYONE role. Furthermore, if JOHN_DOE is a member of the DEVELOPMENT role, he has full control and access.

By default, when you create a new user, the EVERYONE role has full control on all objects. To enable metadata security, edit all user profiles and restrict the access the EVERYONE role has to objects each user creates.

Securing Metadata Objects Throughout their Life Cycle

Default object privileges work in conjunction with object security properties to provide security options throughout the life cycle of a given metadata object. Settings you specify on the Default Object Privilege tab persist until a qualified user overrides the restrictions, on an object-by-object basis.

Assume that JANE_DOE creates several mappings. When JANE_DOE designs and develops these objects, the security policy described earlier in this section may be desirable. However, assume that JANE_DOE completes the mappings and releases the objects to the testing team. In this case, the default object privilege is too restrictive. To extend access to the TEST role, JANE_DOE can select the mapping, then from the **View** menu, select **Security**. She can then manually add all necessary privileges to the TEST role.

| APPING_MODULE_1 - Security | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------------|------------|------|---------|--------------|---|
| 3 2 | | | | | |
| Principals | FULL_CONTR | EDIT | COMPILE | READ | |
| 🗆 Roles | | | | | ^ |
| 😺 ADMINISTRATOR | × | × | × | \checkmark | - |
| 😺 DEVELOPMENT | | | | • | |
| 😺 EVERYONE | | | | | |
| U PRODUCTION | | | | | |
| 🐺 TEST | V | | V | N | |
| 🗆 Users | | | | | ~ |
| - Overall Default Object Privileges | | | | | |
| Role TEST has the following privileges: | | | | | |
| FULL_CONTROL, EDIT, COMPILE, | READ | | | | |

For more details on overriding the default security on an object by object basis, see "Applying Security Properties on Specific Metadata Objects" on page 13-21.

Object Privileges

Object privileges apply to all metadata objects in the repository including projects, modules, and collections.

FULL CONTROL

Full control includes all the other privileges plus the ability to grant and revoke privileges on an object. Only users with full control over an object can override default

security on an object-by-object basis as described in "Applying Security Properties on Specific Metadata Objects" on page 13-21.

EDIT

The edit privilege includes the compile, and read privileges. Additionally, edit allows users to delete, rename, and modify an object.

COMPILE

The compile privilege includes the read privilege and enables you to validate and generate an object.

READ

The read privilege enables you to view an object.

System Privileges

System privileges define user access to workspace-wide services. Use the System Privilege tab to allow or restrict users and roles from performing administrative tasks.

You can control access to the following operations:

| | Edit User: JANE_DOE | > |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| System Privilege | | |
| y <u>Name</u> y <u>Roles</u> | Select system privileges to <jane_doe>.</jane_doe> | |
| Default Object Privilege | System Privilege | Select |
| | Object System Privilege | |
| System Privilege | ACCESS_PUBLICVIEW_BROWSER | <u> </u> |
| | CREATE_PLATFORM | <u> </u> |
| | CREATE_PROJECT | <u> </u> |
| | CREATE_SNAPSHOT | |
| | 🗆 Control Center System Privilege | |
| | □ CONTROL_CENTER_DEPLOYMENT | |
| | □ CONTROL_CENTER_EXECUTION | |
| | CONTROL_CENTER_VIEW | |
| | Overall System Privileges User IANE_DOE has the following overall syste may be inherited from granted role EVERYONE ACCESS_PUBLICVIEW_BROWSER, CONTROL_O CONTROL_CENTER_EXECUTION, CONTROL_ CREATE_PLATFORM, CREATE_PROJECT, CREA | m privileges, some of which E ENTER_DEPLOYMENT, CENTER_VIEW, ATE_SNAPSHOT |
| <u>H</u> elp | | OK Cancel |

- ACCESS_PUBLICVIEW_BROWSER: Allows users to access the Repository Browser.
- **CREATE_PLATFORM:** Allows users to create new platforms in the workspace using OMB*Plus.

- CREATE_PROJECT: Allows users to create projects, which administrators create projects as a means of organizing metadata objects.
- CREATE_SNAPSHOT: Allows users to create snapshots which administrators use when backing up workspaces.
- CONTROL_CENTER_DEPLOYMENT: Allows users to deploy to the Control Center and then run those procedures.
- CONTROL_CENTER_EXECUTION: Allows users to run procedures from the Control Center.
- CONTROL_CENTER_VIEW: Allows users to view procedures from the Control Center.

Support for a Multiple-user Environment

Warehouse Builder enables multiple users to access the same Warehouse Builder repository at the same time by managing read/write privileges. Only one user is given write privileges to an object at any given time. All other users can have read-only access. If a user has write access to an object, Warehouse Builder maintains a lock on the object while the object editor is open. If no changes were made to the object, then the lock is released as soon as the object editor is closed. If changes were made, then the lock is maintained until the user closes all editors associated with the object and either saves the changes or reverts to the last saved version. Other users cannot delete an object while it is in use.

Read/Write Mode

Whenever you open an editor, property sheet, or dialog box, you access objects in read/write mode by default. Your changes are available to other users only after you save them to the repository.

Read-Only Mode

If you attempt to open an object locked by another user, or if you have only READ permissions for the object, then Warehouse Builder displays a message that prompts you either to cancel the request or access the object in read-only mode. If you choose to continue in read-only mode.

A user who is editing an object in READ/WRITE mode may save changes while a user with read-only privileges views the object. To synchronize the object with the repository, click **Refresh**.

Defining Security Roles

You can use roles to represent groups of users with similar responsibilities and privileges. Unlike users which are also database users, these roles are not database roles. These roles are purely design constructs for implementing security within the product.

Roles enable you to more efficiently manage privileges because it is more efficient to grant or restrict privileges to a single role rather than multiple users.

The Everyone Role and the Administrator Role are predefined roles. You edit the privileges but cannot delete or rename the predefined roles.

To create a new role:

- 1. In the Globals navigator, expand Security.
- 2. Under Security, select Roles.
- 3. Right-click Roles, and select New Role.

| | | 🛗 Globals 👘 | |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|-------------|--------|
| × 🖓 | | | |
| 🕀 😽 Public Appl | lication Servers | | |
| 🗄 🎡 Public Tran | sformations | | |
| 🗄 👼 Public Expe | erts | | |
| 🗄 🙆 Public Code | e Templates | | |
| 🗄 嶺 Public Data | Rules | | |
| 🗄 🛱 Icon Sets | | | |
| 🗄 福 Security | | | |
| 🕂 🦓 Users | | | |
| 🕂 🕞 Roles | | | |
| 🗄 🕞 Config 🕂 | New <u>R</u> ole | | |
| _ | <u>M</u> aintain Creation E | xperts Here | |
| | <u>N</u> ew | | Ctrl-N |
| | <u>I</u> mport | | • |
| | <u>A</u> dd To Collection | | • |
| | <u>E</u> xport User Definit | ions | |

4. On the Create Warehouse Builder Role screen, enter the Role Name.

| | Create Warehouse Builder Role | × |
|--------------|-------------------------------|---|
| | | |
| Role Name: | | |
| DEVELOPMENT | | |
| Description: | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| Help | OK Cancel | |

5. Click OK.

Everyone Role

Use this role to easily manage privileges for all users. When you register new users, Warehouse Builder assigns those users to the EVERYONE role by default.

Administrator Role

Administrators in Warehouse Builder can perform various security tasks, such as:

- Registering Database Users on page 13-4
- Editing User Profiles on page 13-12

Changing User Passwords

You cannot change user passwords from within Warehouse Builder. Change passwords directly in the Oracle Database as described in *Oracle Database Security Guide*.

- Defining Security Roles on page 13-16
- Editing Role Profiles on page 13-18
- Deleting Users and Roles

You may delete users by right-clicking in the Globals navigator, and selecting **Delete.** You may delete all OWB users expect the repository owner. Note that this does not delete or alter the user account in the Oracle Database.

You can delete all OWB users expect for the design repository owner. Deleting a user from OWB does not delete or alter the user account on the Oracle Database.

You can delete all OWB roles expect ADMINISTRATOR and EVERYONE roles. Deleting a role from OWB does not delete or alter roles in the Oracle Database.

Renaming Roles

From the Globals Navigator, right-click a role and select **Rename**. You can rename all roles expect the predefined administrator and everyone roles.

Applying Security Properties on Specific Metadata Objects on page 13-21

Editing Role Profiles

For each role that you create, you can edit the name, enter an optional description, assign the role to existing Users, and specify the system privilege. You cannot rename or edit the descriptions for the predefined roles EVERYONE and ADMINISTRATOR, nor can you delete them. Note that Warehouse Builder roles and database roles are separate constructs; therefore, deleting a Warehouse Builder role has no effect on the database. For more information on system privilege, see System Privileges on page 13-15.

To alter default security privileges for a role:

- 1. In the Globals navigator, expand **Security**.
- 2. Under Security, expand Roles.
- **3.** Select the role to edit, and right-click. From the menu, select **Open**.

| | | | 💾 Globals | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------------|--------|
| 🗙 🚯 | | | | |
| Poblic: P | Application Serv Transformation Experts Code Templates Data Rules ets Y ers es ADMINISTRATC | vers s : | | |
| | EVERYONE | | <u>O</u> pen | |
| | TEST | | <u>M</u> aintain Edit Experts Here | |
| 🗄 👘 Config | uration Templa | | <u>I</u> mport | • |
| | | | <u>R</u> ename | |
| | | × | <u>D</u> elete | Delete |
| | | | <u>A</u> dd To Collection | • |
| | | | Export User Definitions | |

- **4.** In the Edit Role: *RoleName* window, you may do any one of the following:
 - Name: you cannot change the name itself, but the screen contains an editable **Description** text field.

| | Edit Role: DEVELOPMENT | × |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| Name | | |
| Name User System Privilege | Name: DEVELOPMENT Description: | |
| Help | OK Cancel |] |

 User: you may assign various users to the role by moving them from the list of Available Users to the list of Grantees.

| | Edit Role: DEVELOPMENT | × |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| User Vame User System Privilege | Grant Role <development> to users by moving users from the A Users to the Grantees <u>Available Users:</u> JANE_DOE JOHN_DOE LUCY_DOE</development> | vailable |
| Help | ОК С | Cancel |

System Privilege: you may assign system privileges to the role by checking appropriate boxes under Object System Privilege

 (ACCESS_PUBLIC_VIEW_BROWSER, CREATE_PLATFORM,
 CREATE_PROJECT, or CREATE_SNAPSHOT) and Control Center System Privilege (CONTROL_CENTER_DEPLOYMENT, CONTROL
 CENTER_EXECUTION, or CONTROL_CENTER_VIEW).

| | Edit Role: DEVELOPMENT | × |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| System Privilege | | |
| y <u>Name</u> y <u>User</u> | Select system privileges to <development>.</development> | |
| 🔘 System Privilege | System Privilege | Select |
| | Object System Privilege | |
| | ACCESS_PUBLICVIEW_BROWSER | |
| | CREATE_PLATFORM | |
| | CREATE_PROJECT | |
| | CREATE_SNAPSHOT | |
| | 🗆 Control Center System Privilege | |
| | □ CONTROL_CENTER_DEPLOYMENT | |
| | □ CONTROL_CENTER_EXECUTION | |
| | CONTROL_CENTER_VIEW | |
| | | |
| | | |
| Help | | OK Cancel |

5. When the edits are complete, click **OK**.

Users

You can assign multiple users to a role. If you want to assign a user that does not display on the Available Users list, then close the editor, create the user from the Security node in the Globals Navigator, and then edit the role. To create a new user, right-click **Users** from the Security node and select **New User**. For information on

creating and editing users, see Registering Database Users on page 13-4 and Editing User Profiles on page 13-12.

Applying Security Properties on Specific Metadata Objects

You can grant or restrict access to metadata objects on an object-by-object basis.

To change security properties of a specific metadata object:

- 1. Select the metadata object for changing.
- 2. From the View menu, select Security.
- **3.** Edit the security privileges for the object, granting and revoking them either at Role level, or at User level.

| APPING_MODULE_1 - Security | | | | |
|----------------------------|------------|----------|---------|------|
| ** | | | | |
| Principals | FULL_CONTR | EDIT | COMPILE | READ |
| 🗆 Roles | | | | |
| 😺 ADMINISTRATOR | × | × | × | × |
| 😺 DEVELOPMENT | N | N | | • |
| 🤯 EVERYONE | | | | |
| 😺 PRODUCTION | | | | |
| 🤯 TEST | • | N | | |
| 🗆 Users | | | | |
| 🖁 JANE_DOE | 2 | N | | 2 |
| 🖁 JOHN_DOE | • | N | | |
| 🖁 LUCY_DOE | | | | |

4. When all changes are made, from the File menu, select Save All.

Confirm changes.

Security Tab

Use the Security tab to define metadata security on an object-by-object basis. Only users that have full control privileges on an object can change the metadata access controls on the Security tab. Security properties are important in managing the life cycle of your projects, as described in "Example: Using Security Properties to Freeze a Project Design" on page 13-22.

While the Default Object Privilege defines metadata security for objects a specific user creates, the Security tab overrides that metadata security policy on an object-by-object basis. Assume that JANE_DOE is a developer that creates mappings and process flows. If you want all objects created by JANE_DOE made available to another developer, such as JOHN_DOE, then use the Default Object Privilege. However, if you want to make only a few objects created by JANE_DOE available to JOHN_DOE or even every user who has a TEST role, locate each object in the Design Center and alter its security options.

To enforce a full metadata strategy, edit the security properties for all projects in the Project navigator. By default, the EVERYONE role has its object privileges set to full control. Change the EVERYONE role privilege to be more restrictive and select **Propagate Security Settings** icon to apply the changes to all children.

Propagating Security Properties to Child Objects

You can apply security properties to an object and all its children by selecting Propagate on the Security tab. This option is disabled when you select an object that cannot have child objects.

Example: Using Security Properties to Freeze a Project Design

When users complete the design of a project, you may want to freeze the contents of the project. Once you complete the following steps, only administrators can change the objects in the project.

To freeze a project design:

- 1. Log on as user with administrator privileges.
- **2.** From the View menu, select **Security**.

| Vie | w | | |
|-----------|----------------------------|--------------|--|
| | <u>O</u> ptions | • | |
| | Graphical Navigator | | |
| | Project Navigator | | |
| | Locations Navigator | | |
| | <u>G</u> lobals Navigator | | |
| ** | Com <u>p</u> onent Palette | Ctrl+Shift-P | |
| | Str <u>u</u> cture | Ctrl+Shift-S | |
| | D <u>e</u> bugger | • | |
| S | <u>T</u> ranslations | | |
| R | Securi <u>t</u> y | | |
| | Property <u>I</u> nspector | Ctrl+Shift-I | |
| | Log | Ctrl+Shift-L | |
| | Task Editor | | |
| ✓ . | <u>S</u> tatus Bar | | |
| | <u>T</u> oolbars | • | |
| 60 | <u>R</u> efresh | | |
| | Bird's E <u>v</u> e | | |
| | O <u>M</u> B*Plus | | |

- **3.** On the Security tab, restrict the privileges for all users and roles other than the administrators, as appropriate.
- 4. Click Propagate Security Settings icon.

Security Enforcement

When any user attempts to perform an operation in Warehouse Builder, Warehouse Builder first verifies that the user has the required privileges to perform the operation. Table 13–1 lists the privileges required to run operations in Warehouse Builder.

Table 13–1Privileges Required for the Execution of Operations

| Warehouse Builder Operation | Security Check |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Configure | User must have EDIT privilege on objects to be configured. |

| Warehouse Builder Operation | Security Check |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Сору | User must have READ privilege on the object to be copied. |
| Create object | User must have EDIT privilege on parent. For example, to create a mapping you must have EDIT privilege on the module. |
| Cut | User must have EDIT privilege on the object to be cut. |
| Delete | User must have EDIT privilege on the object to be deleted. |
| Deploy | User must have CONTROL_CENTER_DEPLOY system privilege. |
| Edit | User must have EDIT privilege on the object to be edited. |
| Export | User must have READ privilege on objects to be exported. Administrative users can export security information such as roles, users, and privileges when Export security information is enabled. |
| Generate | User must have COMPILE privilege on object to be generated. |
| Import | User must have EDIT privilege on objects to be exported. Administrative users can import security information such as roles, users, and privileges when Import security information is enabled. |
| Move | User must have privileges listed for the Cut and Paste operations. |
| Paste | User must have EDIT privilege on the parent to receive the copied object. |
| Rename | User must have EDIT privilege on the object to be renamed. |
| Snapshot: compare snapshots | To compare with another snapshot or other repository object, user must have READ privilege on that snapshot and the snapshot or other repository object. |
| Snapshot: restore snapshot | To restore an object based on a snapshot, a user must have READ privilege on that object. To restore a folder, a user must have EDIT privilege on the folder and all of its children. |
| Snapshot: take snapshot | User must have the CREATE_SNAPSHOT system privilege to create snapshots. |
| Source import | User must have EDIT privilege on objects to be replaced by imported objects. |
| Synchronize inbound | User must have READ privilege on the object in the repository and EDIT privilege on the object in the editor. |
| Synchronize outbound | User must have EDIT privilege on the object in the repository. |
| Validate | User must have COMPILE privilege on object to be validated. |

Table 13–1 (Cont.) Privileges Required for the Execution of Operations

Managing Passwords in Warehouse Builder

You can manage passwords within Warehouse Builder in the following ways:

- Credential Memory on Logon Panel
- Changing Passwords that Access Control Centers
- Encrypting Passwords to Warehouse Builder Locations

Credential Memory on Logon Panel

The logon dialog that appears when the Warehouse Builder Design Center is launched retains a list of previously used credentials. This is a convenience for Design Center users who frequently work with the same workspaces. The feature enables OWB to remember log in information.

Changing Passwords that Access Warehouse Builder

In keeping with standard security practices, you may want to periodically change the passwords used to access Warehouse Builder repositories.

Changing Passwords that Access Design Repositories

Manage the password to design repositories as you would any other Oracle Database.

Changing Passwords that Access Control Centers

To change the password for a repository that hosts a Control Center and is therefore a deployment environment, you must first stop the Control Center service, run a script to change the password, and restart the Control Center service.

To change the password for a repository that hosts a Control Center:

- 1. Log on to the Control Center as the repository owner.
- Stop the Control Center by running the script OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/stop_service.sql.

The script returns values of Unavailable or Available to indicate the status of Control Center.

 Change the password by running the script OWB_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/set_repository_password.sql.

When prompted, specify the new password.

4. Restart the Control Center by running the script

OWB_ORACLE_HOME/owb/rtp/sql/start_service.sql.

Encrypting Passwords to Warehouse Builder Locations

Warehouse Builder users create a location for each database, file server, or application that want to extract or load metadata and data. Locations include the user name and password used to access these various sources and targets. Warehouse Builder can store these passwords in the repository in an encrypted manner. The switch that turns on and off the password storage is Persist Location Password in Metadata, which is located in the Design Center under **Tools, Preferences, Security Parameters.**

The default encryption algorithm utilized is DES56C that is valid for Oracle Database 9i and subsequent versions. If the repository Database is version 10g or later, then you can set the encryption algorithm to 3DES168 or any other more powerful encryption by changing *OWB_HOME/*owb/bin/admin/jdbcdriver.properties file and specifying the following encryption parameters:

```
encryption_client; default = REQUIRED
encryption_types_client; default = ( DES56C )
crypto_checksum_client; default = REQUESTED
crypto_checksum_types_client; default = ( MD5 )
```
For the protocol to work, set the server to the default ACCEPTED mode. For more information, see *Oracle Database JDBC Developer's Guide*.

Troubleshooting the Installation and Setup

This section describes some troubleshooting tasks you may need to perform during installation and setup of Oracle Warehouse Builder.

This section includes the following topics:

- "General Steps for Troubleshooting Warehouse Builder" on page A-1
- "Inspecting Log Files in Warehouse Builder" on page A-2
- "Error Messages Related to Installation" on page A-3
- "Troubleshooting Other Installation Problems" on page A-12
- "Checking Java Virtual Machine (JVM)" on page A-13
- "Generating Log Files for a Specific Warehouse Builder Component" on page A-13
- "Checking the System Path of Oracle Warehouse Builder" on page A-13
- "Configuring OWB for RAC" on page A-14

General Steps for Troubleshooting Warehouse Builder

Take the following steps to troubleshoot errors in Warehouse Builder:

1. Review this section for a possible solution to the problem.

If Warehouse Builder displays an error message during the installation process, then refer to "Error Messages Related to Installation" on page A-3. If you did not note the error number, you can review the "Log Files for Installation Errors" on page A-2.

In the absence of an error message, refer to "Troubleshooting Other Installation Problems" on page A-12.

- **2.** Check for additional information about the problem by "Inspecting Log Files in Warehouse Builder" on page A-2.
- 3. If the problem remains unresolved, search for a possible solution at My Oracle Support at https://metalink.oracle.com/.
- **4.** Review the Oracle Warehouse Builder Release Notes for installation notes or known issues.
- **5.** If you are unable to resolve the problem in the previous steps, contact Oracle Support.

Oracle Support may ask you to complete the steps in "Generating Log Files for a Specific Warehouse Builder Component" on page A-13.

Inspecting Log Files in Warehouse Builder

This section outlines all the different types of error messages that are logged by Warehouse Builder and how to access them.

Warehouse Builder logs the following types of errors:

- Log Files for Installation Errors on page A-2
- Log Files for Metadata Import and Export Errors on page A-2
- Log File for Validation Errors on page A-2
- Log File for Generation Errors on page A-3
- Log Files for Deployment and Execution Errors on page A-3
- Log File for Name and Address Server Errors on page A-3

Log Files for Installation Errors

When you run Oracle Universal Installer to install Warehouse Builder, the installation error logs are automatically stored in:

C:\ProgramFiles\Oracle\Inventory\logs\installActions<timestamp>.log

When you run the Warehouse Builder Repository Assistant, the workspace installation error logs are stored in:

OWB_HOME\UnifiedRepos\log_timestamp.log

See "Error Messages Related to Installation" on page A-3 for suggested actions for commonly encountered errors during installation.

Log Files for Metadata Import and Export Errors

Metadata Import: When you import a project or specific objects into your workspace using the Metadata Import Utility, Warehouse Builder records details of the import process in a log file. You can specify the name and location of this log file from the Metadata Import dialog box.

Metadata Export: When you export a Warehouse Builder project or specific objects using the Metadata Export Utility, Warehouse Builder records the details of the export in a log file. You can specify the name and location of this log file from the Metadata Export dialog box.

Log File for Validation Errors

In Warehouse Builder, you can validate all objects by selecting the objects from the console tree and then selecting **Validate** from the Object menu. After the validation is complete, the validation messages are displayed in the Validation Results window.

You can also validate mappings from the Mapping Editor by selecting **Mapping**, then **Validate**. The validation messages and errors are displayed in the Validation Results window.

On the Validation tab of the Validation Results window, double-click an object name in the Object column to display the editor for that object. You can fix errors in the editor. Double-click a message in the Message column to display the detailed error message in a message editor window. To save the message to your local system, select **Code** in the menu bar, then select **Save as File**.

Warehouse Builder saves the last validation messages for each previously validated objects. You can access these messages at any time by selecting the object from the

console tree in the Project Navigator, select **View** from the menu bar, and then click **Validation Messages.** The messages are displayed in the Validation Results window.

Log File for Generation Errors

After you generate scripts for Warehouse Builder objects, the Generation Results window displays the generation results and errors. Double-click an error under the Messages column on the Validation tab to display a message editor that enables you to save the errors to your local system.

After you generate scripts for Warehouse Builder objects, the Generation Results window displays the generation results and errors. Double-click an error under the Messages column on the Validation tab to display a message editor that enables you to save the errors to your local system.

Log Files for Deployment and Execution Errors

You can store execution or deployment error and warning message logs on your local system by specifying a location for them. In the Project Navigator, select the project. Then from the Tools menu, select **Preferences**. In the Preferences dialog box, click the Logging option in the object tree to the left. In the list box on the right, you can set the log file path, file name and maximum file size. You can also select the types of logs you want to store.

You can view this log of deployment and error messages from the Warehouse Builder console by selecting **View** from the menu bar, and then **Messages Log.** This Message Log dialog box is read-only.

Errors related to the Control Center Service are stored at the following path:

OWB_HOME \log \Repository_Name \log.xx on Oracle Database server.

Errors related to transforming or loading data are stored in the Control Center audit tables. You can access these error reports using the Repository Browser. The Browser provides detailed information about past deployments and executions. Click the Execution tab in the Execution reports to view error messages and audit details.

Log File for Name and Address Server Errors

If you are using the Name and Address cleansing service provided by Warehouse Builder, you can encounter related errors.

Name and address server start up and execution errors can be located at:

OWB_HOME\owb\bin\admin\NASver.log

If your Name and Address server is enabled in:

OWB_HOME\owb\bin\admin\NameAddr.properties:TraceLevel=1,

then it produces the log file NASvrTrace.log.

Error Messages Related to Installation

This section includes the following topics:

- No fonts were found in '<drive>:\Program Files\ Qarbon\viewlet Builder3jre\lib\fonts'
- OWBSYS is not granted access to OWB_HOME/owb/bin/admin/rtrepos.properties: Please run UnifiedRepos/reset_owbcc_home.sql specifiying the path of Oracle Home from which the Control Center Service is being run.

- SYS user does not have SYSDBA privileges.
- RTC-5301: The Control Center Service is not currently available.
- API5022: Cannot Connect to the Specified Repository
- Run-time Assistant fails with LoadJava Error.
- Error when specifying a SYSDBA user.
- Regional Name and Address Data Libraries Are Not Available.
- Lineage and impact analysis reports: Extensive tablespace requirements for materialized views.
- Java out of memory error occurs during a batch operation.
- ORA-01925: Maximum of 30 enabled roles exceeded
- INS0009: Unable to connect to the database. Verify the connect information.
- INS0022: A spawned program error.
- ORA-12154: TNS: Could not resolve service name.
- ORA-12514: TNS: listener could not resolve SERVICE_NAME given in connect descriptor.
- PL/SQL: ORA-04052: Error occurred when looking up remote object
- IMP-00003: ORACLE error 30371 encountered
- Unable to connect to SQL*Plus in <Oracle Database version>
- ORA-04020 deadlock detected while trying to lock object or ORA-04021 timeout occurred while waiting to lock object
- ORA-04088: error during execution of trigger 'DVSYS.DV_BEFORE_DDL_TRG'
- DPF-0029: Source <Table_Name> must have less than 165 attributes

Causes and Actions

No fonts were found in '<drive>:\Program Files\ Qarbon\viewlet Builder3jre\lib\fonts'

Cause: After installing Warehouse Builder client components, you installed another software program that relies on Jinitiator and overwrote Java objects necessary of Oracle products. This may prevent you from launching Warehouse Builder or any other Oracle product that depends on Java objects.

Action: Re-install Jinitiator.

OWBSYS is not granted access to OWB_HOME/owb/bin/admin/rtrepos.properties: Please run UnifiedRepos/reset_owbcc_home.sql specifiying the path of Oracle Home from which the Control Center Service is being run.

Cause: When running the script reset_owbcc_home.sql and prompted for the *OWB_HOME*, you typed an invalid path for *OWB_HOME*.

Action: Run the script again and enter the correct path.

On all platforms, including both Windows and Unix, the path you enter must use forward slashes, and is case-sensitive. The case of the path entered here must match exactly the case of the path for the Warehouse Builder home as known by the operating system. On Unix, the correct path to enter is the path for the *OWB_HOME* directory. On Windows, to determine the correct path for the *OWB_HOME* directory, and examine the path displayed as part of the default Windows command prompt.

SYS user does not have SYSDBA privileges.

Cause: In a standard database installation, the SYS user has SYSDBA credentials and REMOTE_LOGIN_PASSWORDFILE=EXCLUSIVE. You can verify the credentials by issuing the following connect statement:

SQL>CONNECT sys@tns_name_of_db AS SYSDBA;

Enter password: sys_password

If your database is configured with REMOTE_LOGIN_PASSWORDFILE=NONE, then the statement fails.

Action: If the statement fails, then you have the following options:

Reconfigure your database with

REMOTE_LOGIN_PASSWORDFILE=EXCLUSIVE and create a password file if none exists.

• If the preceding is not an option, reconfigure your database with

07_DICTIONARY_ACCESSIBILITY=TRUE.

RTC-5301: The Control Center Service is not currently available.

Cause: A Control Center Service must be running to enable the Control Center to manage deployments and executions. The service connects to the Control Center using JDBC and can be run from any Warehouse Builder home. Normally the service is runs on the server host.

Action: You can start a service on the server host by using the script start_service.sql.

If it is not possible to run the service on the server host, then start the Control Center Service on the local computer using the script

local_service_login.sh or local_service_login.bat as appropriate.
Use this script as follows:

local_service_login.sh [-startup | -closedown] OWB_HOME

In this mode, the Control Center Service runs on the local computer and is available only when that computer is available and can connect to the Control Center.

Use the script show_service.sql to determine the status of the service.

Control center service log file reports "DBMS_OBFUSCATION" or "No key is found."

Cause: The encryption of the passwords is out of sync with the client.

Action: Reset the repository and restart the control center service. To reset the repository, run *owb/rtp/sql/reset_repository.sql*.

API5022: Cannot Connect to the Specified Repository

This error occurs when you try to connect to the a repository after having performed a database export or import from the Warehouse Builder repository schema.

Cause: The package NAMESPACESERVICEIMPL may be invalid. This occurs after a database export or import from the Warehouse Builder repository schema if the repository owner has no SELECT privilege on SYS.V_\$SESSION. You can diagnose the cause as follows:

- 1. In SQL*Plus, connect to the Warehouse Builder repository schema.
- 2. Enter the following command at the SQL prompt:

ALTER PACKAGE NAMESPACESERVICEIMPL compile body;

3. If **Warning: Package body altered with compilation errors** appears, enter the following command at the SQL prompt:

show errors;

4. The following errors mean that the Warehouse Builder repository owner has no SELECT privilege on SYS.V_\$SESSION.

PL/SQL: SQL statement ignored PLS-00201: Identifier 'SYS.V_\$SESSION' must be declared

Action: Complete the following steps:

- **1.** In SQL*Plus, connect as the SYS user.
- 2. At the SQL prompt, enter the following command:

grant SELECT on V_\$SESSION to Warehouse Builder_Repository_Owner;

- 3. Connect to the Repository_Owner.
- 4. Enter the following command at the SQL prompt:

alter package NAMESPACESERVICEIMPL compile;

Run-time Assistant fails with LoadJava Error.

Cause: This can occur if the Oracle Database does not have the JServer option installed.

Action: Make sure that the Oracle Database has JServer option installed.

Error when specifying a SYSDBA user.

Oracle Warehouse Builder Assistants require you to provide SYSDBA credentials when installing the Oracle Warehouse Builder Design Repository or run-time components.

Cause: In a standard database installation, the SYS user has SYSDBA credentials. You can verify this from SQL*Plus by issuing the following connect statement:

connect sys/sys_password@TNS_NAME_OF_DB as sysdba;

In a standard database installation, the preceding connect statement works because REMOTE_LOGIN_PASSWORDFILE=EXCLUSIVE and the default password file is created by the installation process.

If your database is configured with

REMOTE_LOGIN_PASSWORDFILE=NONE, then the following statement fails:

connect sys/sys_password@TNS_NAME_OF_DB as sysdba;

In this case, you have two options.

Action: Reconfigure your database with

REMOTE_LOGIN_PASSWORDFILE=EXCLUSIVE and create a password file if none exists.

Action: If the preceding is not an option, then reconfigure your database with

07_DICTIONARY_ACCESSIBILITY=TRUE. With this setting, the statement

connect sys/sys_password@TNS_NAME_OF_DB enables the Warehouse Builder Assistants to connect to SYS user.

Regional Name and Address Data Libraries Are Not Available.

Cause: The Name and Address regional data libraries may not have been installed in the correct location.

Action: Ensure that you have successfully extracted regional data to the NAS_DATA directory.

1. From the *OWB_HOME*, start the Name and Address Server:

For Windows, run owb\bin\win32\NAStart.bat.

For Linux, Run owb/bin/unix/NASTART.sh.

2. Open the log file: owb\bin\admin\NASvr.log.

The log contains a list of installed countries.

If there is no such list, then verify that you have extracted the regional library data to the correct location. If you have extracted the data to the wrong location, then you can either reinstall the data, or modify the owb\bin\admin\NameAddr.properties file to indicate the correct file path. If you modify the NameAddr.properties file, then stop and restart the Name and Address Server as follows:

For Windows, start the server by running owb\bin\win32\NAStart.bat. Stop the server by running owb\bin\win32\NAStop.bat.

For UNIX, start the server by running owb/bin/unix/NAStart.sh. Stop the server by running owb/bin/unix/NAStop.sh.

3. Once you have verified the installation, you can stop the Name and Address Server if you want, because it is automatically started at the execution of any mapping that employs the Name and Address operator.

Lineage and impact analysis reports: Extensive tablespace requirements for materialized views.

The first time you refresh a materialized view, it is populated from the Oracle Warehouse Builder repository. The materialized view can occupy up to twice the amount of space allocated to the entire Warehouse Builder repository.

Cause: Insufficient space has been allocated to the Warehouse Builder repository schema.

Action: If the Warehouse Builder repository schema is created in a tablespace that is dedicated to its use, these issues are easier to monitor. Ensure that sufficient free space exists on the physical drive for tablespace expansion. Within Oracle Enterprise Manager, ensure that the tablespace is set to Autoextend On.

Note: To grant permission to an OWB repository user to use Enterprise Manager for performing tasks, enter the following command in SQL*Plus: GRANT SELECT any dictionary to "&OWB repository user";

Java out of memory error occurs during a batch operation.

Operations requiring large amounts of memory can result in a Java out of memory error, if the system resources (such as virtual memory) are constrained.

Cause: There is not enough virtual memory. The Warehouse Builder client runs with a maximum heap size, as defined by the -mx parameter in the owbclient.bat file. The -Dlimit parameter in the owbclient.bat file specifies the memory threshold (80% of Dlimit) at which the Warehouse Builder memory manager begins to assist Java garbage collection. If you change the -mx parameter value, set the -Dlimit parameter to the same value, or at least to 90% of the value. Note that setting the -Dlimit to a low value can have a negative impact on the performance of Warehouse Builder.

Action: Increase the -Dlimit parameter in Warehouse Builder as follows:

- 1. Exit Warehouse Builder.
- 2. Open this file in a text editor:

For Windows, open the \$OWBHOME\bin\win32\ombplus.bat.

For UNIX, open the \$OWBHOME\bin\win32\owbclient.sh.

- **3.** Change the –Dlimit parameter to 334.
- 4. Save and close the file.
- 5. Restart Warehouse Builder.

ORA-01925: Maximum of 30 enabled roles exceeded

This error occurs when installing a repository or a target schema.

Cause: The maximum number of enabled roles in the database has been exceeded. When you create a repository or a target schema, new roles are created in the database assigned to the schema in question. When the number of roles exceeds the value of the MAX_ENABLED_ROLES parameter, this error occurs.

Action: Increase the value of the MAX_ENABLED_ROLES parameter in the init.ora file. When you deinstall a repository or a target schema, delete the associated roles as well.

INS0009: Unable to connect to the database. Verify the connect information.

This error occurs when you try to connect to a database.

Cause: See the cause for ORA-12514: TNS: listener could not resolve SERVICE_NAME given in connect descriptor.

Action: Follow the instructions for ORA-12514: TNS: listener could not resolve SERVICE_NAME given in connect descriptor.

INS0022: A spawned program error.

Cause: This error message can result from a server issue when installing Warehouse Builder run-time components on an HP-UX operating system.

Action: To identify the server issue, complete the following steps:

1. From SQL*Plus, connect to a SYS user.

Create user test_lj identified by test_lj; Grant connect, resource to test_lj;

2. Create OWB_HOME/owb/bin/unix/test.sh with the following contents:

```
../unix/loadjava -thin -verbose -order -resolve -user
'test_lj/test_lj@(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=hpdgpa3)(PORT=15
22))(CONNECT_DATA=(SERVICE_NAME=dgpadw)))'
../../lib/int/rtpserver.jar
```

3. Change directory to OWB_HOME/owb/bin/unix/.

4. Run test.sh.

ORA-12154: TNS: Could not resolve service name.

This error occurs when you try to connect to a database.

Cause: You defined a Warehouse Builder location and specified connection information using SQL*Net. However, the required TNS name is not accessible.

Action: To set up a TNS name for use during deployment in general and for execution of mappings and process flows, the TNS name needs to be accessible from the *OWB_HOME* being used to run the control center service. To ensure access, run the Net Configuration Assistant from the *OWB_HOME* and then restart the control center service.

To set up a TNS name for use by database links, the TNS name needs to be accessible from the database server home. To ensure access, run the Net Configuration Assistant from the database server home.

Cause: See the cause for ORA-12514: TNS: listener could not resolve SERVICE_NAME given in connect descriptor.

Action: Follow the instructions for ORA-12514: TNS: listener could not resolve SERVICE_NAME given in connect descriptor.

ORA-12514: TNS: listener could not resolve SERVICE_NAME given in connect descriptor.

This error occurs when you try to connect to a database.

Cause: If you used Oracle Net Easy Configuration or Oracle Net Assistant to create the Net Service Name entry, and you used the default option (Service Name) on the newly created Net Service Name, then the parameter SERVICE_NAME is added to the TNSNAMES.ORA as a subclause to the CONNECT_DATA section in the Net Service Name entry. This replaces the (SID=SIDname) subclause in previous releases of the database, for example, Oracle Database8*i* (8.1.x).

Action: Implement the TNSNAMES.ORA file as follows:

- 1. Use the GLOBAL_DBNAME parameter in the LISTENER.ORA for each SID that you want to identify as a separate service. Use the value of this parameter as the value of the SERVICE_NAME parameter. You need to activate any changes that you make to LISTENER.ORA for this purpose by stopping and restarting the listener process.
- 2. Use the values of the parameters that exist in the INIT.ORA, namely SERVICE_NAMES and DB_DOMAIN, to determine the value of the SERVICE_NAME that you must use in TNSNAMES.ORA. The valid construction of this value is SERVICE_NAMES.DB_DOMAIN with the period separating the two INIT.ORA values. If your SERVICE_NAMES is BIKES and your DB_DOMAIN is COM, then your SERVICE_NAME is BIKES.COM.
- **3.** If there is no DB_DOMAIN parameter set in your INIT.ORA, or if there is no GLOBAL_DBNAME in the LISTENER.ORA, then you can use the SERVICE_NAMES from the INIT.ORA in your TNSNAMES.ORA for the SERVICE_NAME parameter.

For example, if INIT.ORA contains SERVICE_NAMES = "TEST817" and db_domain is not set, then the TNSNAMES.ORA entry is: CONNECT_DATA = (SERVICE_NAME = "TEST817")).

- 4. If you have multiple values specified in the SERVICE_NAMES parameter in the init.ora, then you can use one of them. If SERVICE_NAMES is not set, then you can use DB_NAME.DB_DOMAIN parameters from the INIT.ORA file.
- 5. If SERVICE_NAMES and DB_DOMAIN is not set in the INIT.ORA and there is no GLOBAL_DBNAME in the LISTENER.ORA, then your SERVICE_NAME in TNSNAMES.ORA file is DB_NAME.

PL/SQL: ORA-04052: Error occurred when looking up remote object

This error occurs when you have upgraded to <Oracle Database version> and are trying to redeploy mappings without first redeploying connectors.

Cause: While upgrading Oracle Database, you moved your database to a new computer. Your old and new database instances do not have the same domain name. You can verify the cause by logging in to SQL*Plus as a SYS user and entering the following command: SELECT * FROM GLOBAL_NAME; If the Global Name of the old database does not match that of the new database, then a domain mismatch is causing this error.

Action: Either add the domain name to the Global Name in your new database by issuing a command similar to the following statement: ALTER DATABASE RENAME GLOBAL_NAME TO *xxx10G.US.ORACLE.COM*; or redeploy your connectors.

Refer to *Oracle Warehouse Builder User's Guide* for information on deploying connectors.

IMP-00003: ORACLE error 30371 encountered

ORA-30371: column cannot define a level in more than one dimension

This error occurred when you were importing your target schema during migration.

Cause: The Warehouse Builder target schema is created with the select_catalog_role privilege. If you have the same dimension object defined in multiple Warehouse Builder target schemas, then Oracle Export creates duplicates in the export file, and this error occurs when you import.

Action: Connect as a SYS user to the existing version of the Oracle Database from which you exported the target schemas. Enter the following statement in

SQL*Plus: revoke select_catalog_role from OLD_Target_Schema;

Export the target schema into an Oracle . DMP file again, and then import the file into Oracle Database.

Unable to connect to SQL*Plus in <Oracle Database version>

Cause: Your Oracle home or Path is not set correctly, or your Net Service Names are not configured.

Action: Ensure your Oracle home and Path are set correctly, and your Net Service Names are configured in Oracle Database.

- Ensure that ORACLE_HOME and PATH are set correctly. Your Oracle home directory must to point to the OWB_HOME. Set your PATH variable to include the OWB_HOME\bin directory before any other Oracle products.
- Ensure that the TNSNames.ora file is configured correctly:

For Windows, from Oracle Database program group, start **Net Configuration Assistant** and select **Local Net Service Name Configuration** to configure TNSNames.ora.

For UNIX, set ORACLE_HOME and PATH to the OWB_HOME for Warehouse Builder 11g Release 2 (11.2), then run OWB_HOME/bin/netca to start Net **Configuration Assistant**. Select **Local Net Service Name Configuration** to configure TNSNames.ora.

ORA-04020 deadlock detected while trying to lock object or ORA-04021 timeout occurred while waiting to lock object

When creating run-time objects, the Run-Time Assistant halts and produces these errors in the error log when trying to lock sys.dbms_aq.

Cause: User sessions may be pinning Advanced Queue objects.

Action: First, log into SQL*Plus as a SYS user and run a query to identify which user sessions are pinning the Advanced Queue packages, using the following query as an example:

```
column s.sid format a5;
column s.serial# format a8;
column s.username format a10;
column objectname format a10;
select distinct
s.sid,
s.serial#,
s.username,
x.kglnaobj as objectname
from
dba_kgllock 1,
v$session s,
x$kqllk x
where
1.kgllktype = 'Pin' and
s.saddr = 1.kgllkuse and
s.saddr = x.kgllkuse and
x.kglnaobj in ('DBMS_AQ', 'DBMS_AQADM');
```

The following is an example of the output you may receive:

| SID | SERIAL# | USERNAME | OBJECTNAME |
|-----|---------|----------|------------|
| | | | |
| 9 | 29623 | RTU_4942 | DBMS_AQ |

Noting the SID and Serial Number, issue the following command to kill the user sessions:

ALTER SYSTEM KILL SESSION 'SIDNoted, SerialNumberNoted';

For example, enter the following command to kill the session listed in the sample output for this error:

ALTER SYSTEM KILL SESSION '9,29623';

ORA-04088: error during execution of trigger 'DVSYS.DV_BEFORE_DDL_TRG'

Cause: When you attempt to create a Warehouse Builder repository on an Oracle Database that includes the Database Vault option, you may encounter an error such as ORA-04088.

Action: Disable the triggers DV_BEFORE_DDL_TRG and DV_AFTER_DDL_TRG.

Import wizard throws error ORA-00997 when importing a table.

Cause: When you import table definitions from an Oracle Database, you may encounter an error such as "Repository Error Message: ORA-00997: illegal use of LONG datatype...". This occurs when the CURSOR_SHARING parameter is set to FORCE or SIMILAR.

Action: Set the database parameter CURSOR_SHARING to EXACT.

DPF-0029: Source <Table_Name> must have less than 165 attributes

Cause: Creating data profiling on a table having more than 165 columns.

Action: Select a subset of columns from the table for profiling, by defining an attribute set. This is a data profiling restriction.

Troubleshooting Other Installation Problems

This section includes causes and actions for the following installation problems:

- Warehouse Builder Clients that Previously Launched Now Momentarily Display the Splash Screen and Fail to Start
- Newly Installed Warehouse Builder Clients Fail to Start and Previously Launched Oracle Products Fail to Start
- A Warehouse Builder Client Freezes or Hangs

Causes and Actions

Warehouse Builder Clients that Previously Launched Now Momentarily Display the Splash Screen and Fail to Start

Cause: If you attempt to start a Warehouse Builder client such as the Design Center and the splash screen displays momentarily but the client fails to start, you may have overwritten required java objects during the subsequent installation of another software product.

If the client is installed on Windows and you launched the client from the Start menu, you may not see any error messages.

Action: Manually start the client by typing at the DOS prompt run OWB_HOME\owb\owbclient.bat. You are likely to encounter an error message such as No fonts were found in '<drive>:\Program Files\ Qarbon\viewlet Builder3jre\lib\fonts' on page A-4.

Newly Installed Warehouse Builder Clients Fail to Start and Previously Launched Oracle Products Fail to Start

Cause: After installing Warehouse Builder software, an error in the path variable can prevent you from launching Warehouse Builder clients and other Oracle products that previously launched without problems.

Action: Verify the that the path for *OWB_HOME*\bin is listed correctly in the Environmental Variables.

A Warehouse Builder Client Freezes or Hangs

Cause: Client software may freeze or hang due to various causes.

Action: If a Warehouse Builder client appears to freeze or hang, perform a stack trace as follows:

1. At the DOS command prompt, enter:

cd OWB_HOME\owb\bin\win32\

- 2. Run owbclient.bat.
- 3. When the program hangs, press Ctrl+Break.

This produces the thread-dump. Contact Oracle Support and provide them with this information to help identify the problem.

Checking Java Virtual Machine (JVM)

To check, verify, or reinstall the Java Virtual Machine (JVM) server in the database, refer to My Oracle Support:

- In your Web browser, go to the following URL: http://metalink.oracle.com.
- 2. Log into My Oracle Support, or register as a new user.
- **3.** Enter the following terms into the Search field, separating each term by semicolons):

```
INITJVM.SQL; INSTALL; JAVAVM; JVM; VERIFY; SERVER; INSTALL;
CLEANUP
```

4. Press Enter.

This search returns the cleanup notes for the JVM. The number of available documents frequently changes because Oracle Support creates, merges, and deletes various cleanup notes. This string of search words returns the most current and pertinent documents.

Generating Log Files for a Specific Warehouse Builder Component

If Warehouse Builder is producing errors or exhibiting other unexpected results, additional error logging can help you and Oracle Support identify the cause.

For additional error logging:

1. At the command prompt, navigate to:

For Windows, OWB_HOME\owb\bin\win32

For UNIX, OWB_HOME/owb/bin/unix

2. Run one of the execution files and pipe the output to a log file.

For example, enter: owbclient.bat 1>out.log 2>error.log

3. Examine the resulting log file.

Use this log when contacting Oracle Support.

Checking the System Path of Oracle Warehouse Builder

You must ensure that Oracle Universal Installer added the bin directory of the new Oracle Warehouse Builder 11.2 installation to the system path *ahead* of other Oracle product bin directories. This is easily checked using the command prompt.

To verify the system path for Oracle Warehouse Builder on Windows:

1. In the Command Prompt window, enter path.

 $C: \setminus > \texttt{path}$

2. The system returns the value of the path variable; verify that C: \OWB112 precedes other Oracle products.

PATH=C:\OWB112\bin;C:\oracle\product\11.2.0\db_1\bin; ... \

To verify the system path for Oracle Warehouse Builder on Linux:

1. Echo the PATH variable in your shell.

Configuring OWB for RAC

When installing Oracle Warehouse Builder on a RAC cluster, the RAC service names must be unique and match the node that they're running on. This ensures that the Control Center Service uses a database service on the correct node, which in turn ensures access to the correct file system.

For example, the wb_rt_service_nodes should be similar to those in Table A-1.

Node Port Instance Host Service Name 1 1 RACSRVC_1 host_1 port_number_1 2 2 host_2 port_number_2 RACSRVC_2 3 3 host_3 RACSRVC_3 port_number_3

Table A–1 Naming RAC Service Nodes

Index

Α

access multiple-user access, about, 13-16 read-only mode, 13-16 read/write mode, 13-16 accessing Metadata Loader, 12-19 adding workspace user, 3-12, 4-11 adding role, 7-6 Administrator role, 13-17 application name, 7-13 architecture, 1-1 assigning roles, 13-13 roles to users, 13-20 security roles, 13-16 system privileges, 13-15 audit connection pool, 7-18 audit data source configuring, 7-3 audit table data source configuring, 7-21 audit table logging, 7-18

С

cat_owb.sql, 3-2, 4-2 changing Control Center Agent settings with JRTAdministratorMBean, 7-25 metadata, 11-2 passwords, 13-24 session timeout, 7-27 clean_owbsys.sql, 3-2, 4-2, 5-10 cleaning repository clean_owbsys.sql, 3-3, 4-3 Linux, 4-3 Windows, 3-3 Cluster Topology, 7-3 Code Template, 7-2 code templates installing, 7-26 components, 1-1 configuration architecture, 1-1

configuring audit data source, 7-3 audit table data source, 7-21 Control Center Agent security roles, 7-3 Control Center Agent server-side logging, 7-2 Control Center Agent web service (jrt-web.war), 7-16 Control Center service Linux, 4-4 reset_owbcc_home.sql, 3-4, 4-4 Windows, 3-4 on Linux, 4-1 on Windows, 3-1 OWB installed as a standalone Linux, 4-2 Windows, 3-2 OWB installed with Oracle Database 11g Release 2 Linux, 4-1 Windows, 3-1 owblient.bat file for memory, A-7 OWBSYS audit connection pool, 7-18 repository browser environment, 7-26 connecting database, errors connecting to, A-8 Design Repository, error, A-5 connection testing, 7-20 connection pool type, 7-19 connection pools, 7-18 context root, 7-13 Control Center enabled roles, A-8 Control Center Agent, 1-1 configuring server-side logging, 7-2 deploying to OC4J, 7-12 Control Center Agent audit table logging enabling, 7-18 Control Center Agent files, 7-24 Control Center Agent runtime log file, 7-24 Control Center Agent security roles, 7-3 configuring, 7-3 Control Center Agent settings, 7-25 Control Center Agent settings with **JRTAdministratorMBean** changing, 7-25 Control Center Agent topology, 1-5

Control Center Agent web service configuring, 7-16 Control Center Manager, 1-1 Control Center Service, 1-1 Control Center service configuring Linux, 4-4 Windows, 3-4 reset_owbcc_home.sql, 3-4, 4-4 stopping Linux, 4-3 Windows, 3-3 creating database user, 3-12, 4-11 database users, 13-7 JMS queue, 7-9 repository workspace Linux, 3-6 Windows, 4-5 workspace, 3-7, 4-7 creating OWBSYS schema cat_owb.sql, 3-4, 4-4 Linux, 4-3 Windows, 3-3 ct_permissions.properties, 7-2

D

data libraries Name and Address, A-7 data source type, 7-22 Data Sources, 7-22 database roles, changing, 13-11 database user creating, 3-12, 4-11 database users creating in Warehouse Builder, 13-7 registering as Warehouse Builder users, 13-4 data-sources.xml, 7-3 default object privileges, 13-13 defining security roles, 13-15 deleting repository, 5-10 Repository users, 5-2 schema objects, 5-9 workspace, 5-6 workspace owner, 5-6 workspace user, 5-2 deploying Control Center Agent to OC4J, 7-12 deployment errors, A-2 deployment plan, 7-13 Design Center, 1-1 Design Control Center enabled roles, A-8 Design Repository connecting error, A-5 destination name, 7-10 destination type, 7-10

-Dlimit parameter owbclient.bat file, memory threshold, A-7 dropping workspace, 5-7

Ε

E-Business Suite, 7-27 editing user profiles, 13-12 enabling access to EBS, 7-27 access to metadata, 7-27 Control Center Agent audit table logging, 7-18 encrypting passwords, 13-24 enforcing security, 13-22 Enterprise Manager, 5-9 error logs interpreting error logs, A-2 ETL mappings, 1-5 execution errors, A-2 exporting metadata, for user grants, 12-11 metadata, for user-defined definitions, 12-11 metadata, in additional languages, 12-10 metadata, results, 12-18 metadata, using the Design Center, 12-1 snapshots, 11-17

F

FND_APPLICATION table, 7-27 FND_APPLICATION_VL table, 7-27 FND_COLUMNS table, 7-27 FND_FOREIGN_KEY_COLUMNS table, 7-27 FND_FOREIGN_KEYS table, 7-27 FND_PRIMARY_KEY_COLUMNS table, 7-27 FND_PRIMARY_KEYS table, 7-27 FND_SEQUENCES table, 7-27 FND_TABLES table, 7-27 FND_VIEWS table, 7-27

G

generation errors, A-2 GLOBAL_DBNAME parameter Net Service Name, A-9

Η

host name, 5-2 port number, 3-6, 4-6

I

iIntegrating E-Business Suite, 7-27 import language options, 12-5 importing metadata, combining import modes and matching

criteria, 12-5 metadata, for security grants, 12-14 metadata, for user-defined definitions, 12-14 metadata, in additional languages, 12-14 metadata, language options, 12-5 metadata, results, 12-18 metadata, using the Design Center, 12-3 metadata, validation rules, 12-6 snapshots, 11-17 init.ora file MAX_ENABLED_ROLES parameter, A-8 install option, 7-29 installation errors, A-2 troubleshooting, A-1 installation architecture, 1-1 installation configuration choosing, 1-1 Control Center Agent topology, 1-5 multiple database topology, 1-3 separate client and database server topology, 1-2 separate Client, Control Center Service, and Database Server topology, 1-4 single computer topology, 1-2 installing code templates, 7-26 earlier database releases, 2-1 JDBC drivers for OC4J, 7-23 JServer option, Oracle Database, A-6 on Oracle Database 11g Release 2, 2-1 on server, 2-1 optional components, 7-1 Oracle Universal Installer, 2-2 Oracle Workflow, 7-28 Repository Browser, 7-26 standalone software, 2-1 third-party name and address data, 7-28 Instance Level Security, 7-5 instance level security, 7-8 integrating third-party name and address data libraries, 7-28

J

j2ee-logging.xml, 7-2 Java Virtual Machine (JVM) verifying and reinstalling JVM, A-13 jazn.com, 7-5, 7-8 JDBC drivers for OC4J installing, 7-23 **IDBC** Resources, 7-22 JDBC resources, 7-18 JDBC URL, 7-19 JMS destinations, 7-9 IMS queue creating, 7-9 INDI location, 7-10, 7-23 JobID file, 7-24 IRT owb_abortQueue, 7-9

owbQueue, 7-9 JRTAdministrator, 7-25 JRTAdministratorMBean, 7-25 jrt-internal-log-handler, 7-2 JRTWebService, 7-16, 7-18 jrt-web.war, 7-16 jrtws.war, 7-18 JServer option Repository Assistant, for the, A-6 jython_lib.zip, 7-2 jython_owblib.jar, 7-2

Κ

km_security_needed, 7-2

L

language select, 3-11, 4-10 LD_LIBRARY_PATH, 7-29 LDAP parameters, 7-29 Level Security, 7-5 licence agreement, 2-2 listener.ora file GLOBAL_DBNAME parameter, A-9 LoadJava error Repository Assistant, A-6 log files Metadata Loader logs, 12-18 logging audit table, 7-18 logs interpreting error logs, A-2

Μ

mailer parameters, 7-29 managing workspace, 3-7, 4-6 workspace user, 5-3 materialized views, insufficient table space, A-7 MAX_ENABLED_ROLES parameter, A-8 MaxPermSize, 7-2 MDL see Metadata Loader memory errors during batch operation, A-7 metadata, 7-26 changing, 11-2 full security strategy, 13-4 import and export errors, A-2 minimal security strategy, 13-3 multiuser security strategy, 13-3 security, 13-1 to 13-25 upgrading, 12-6 Metadata Export Utility, 12-16 metadata import required access privileges, 12-3 Metadata Import Utility, 12-17 Metadata Loader

about, 12-19 accessing, 12-19 log files, 12-18 multiple user access, 12-17 results, 12-18 utilities, 12-16 metadata objects applying security properties, 13-21 metadata repository, 3-2, 4-2 metadata snapshots, 11-2 to ?? modes read-only mode, 13-16 read/write mode, 13-16 modifying OC4J startup script, 7-1 multiple database topology, 1-3 multiple user access with MDL, 12-17 multiple user ecurity strategy, 13-3 multiple-user access about, 13-16 read-only mode, 13-16 read/write mode, 13-16 -mx parameter owbclient.bat file, virtual memory, A-7 My Oracle Support, 2-4

Ν

Name and Address regional libraries unavailable, A-7 Name and Address server errors, A-2 names and addresses installing third-party data, 7-28 Net Service Name SERVICE_NAME parameter, A-9

0

object privileges, default, 13-13 objects restoring from snapshots, 11-15 OC4J startup script modifying, 7-1 oc4j_app_administrators, 7-8 oc4jadmin, 7-8 oc4j-administrators, 7-7 ODL job log files, 7-24 opmn.xml, 7-1 optional components installing, 7-1 Oracle Database JServer option, A-6 Oracle service name, 3-6, 4-6, 5-2 Oracle Workflow installing, 7-28 ORACLE_HOME, 7-29 ORACLE_PORT, 7-29 ORACLE_SID, 7-29 OWB Browser, 1-1

OWB Client, 1-1 OWB software uninstalling, 5-10 OWB_INTERNAL_USERS, 7-9 OWB_J2EE_ADMINISTRATOR, 7-7,7-8 OWB J2EE EXECUTOR, 7-6,7-7 OWB_J2EE_OPERATOR, 7-6,7-7 OWB_USER, 7-30 owbclient.bat file -Dlimit memory threshold parameter, A-7 -mx virtual memory parameter, A-7 OWBSYS creating, 3-3 definition, 2-1 unlocking, Linux, 4-1 unlocking, Windows, 3-1 OWBSYS account, 2-1 OWBSYS audit connection pool enabling, 7-18 OWBSYS schema creating Linux, 4-3 Windows, 3-3 **OWBSYS AUDIT** definition, 2-1 unlocking, Linux, 4-1 unlocking, Windows, 3-1 owbsys_audit, 7-19

Ρ

passwords changing, 13-24 encrypting, 13-24 in Warehouse Builder, 13-23 PATH environment variable, 7-10 performance -Dlimit parameter, A-7 performing a stack trace, A-12 PermGen, 7-2 persistence, 7-10 port number, 5-2 privileges default, 13-13 object, 13-13 SYS user, checking privileges, A-5 system, 13-15 Process Flow Editor, 7-29 profiles, role, 13-18 properties security, 13-21 Python.path, 7-2

OWBSYS_AUDIT account, 2-1

R

read-only mode, 13-16 read/write mode, 13-16 Realms, 7-5 remote installation

OWB home, 3-10, 4-9 setting OWB home, 3-5, 4-5 remote_owb_install.sql, 3-2, 4-2 Repository, 1-1, 4-3 repository cleaning Linux, 4-3 Windows, 3-3 deleting, 5-10 Repository Assistant, 3-3, 3-6, 4-3, 4-5 LoadJava error, A-6 Repository Browser installing, 7-26 repository browser environment configuring, 7-26 repository objects, 3-3, 4-3 Repository users, deleting, 5-2 required access privileges metadata import, 12-3 requirements JServer option, Oracle Database, A-6 reset_owbcc_home.sql, 3-2, 4-2 role adding, 7-6 Roles, 7-5 roles Administrator, 13-17 assigning, 13-13 assigning to users, 13-20 available, 7-7 changing default, 13-11 Everyone, 13-17 profiles, 13-18 security, 13-15, 13-16 selected, 7-7

S

schema objects deleting, 5-9 schema objects, deleting, 5-9 secure website, 7-17 secure-web-site.xml, 7-17, 7-18 security enforcement, 13-22 metadata, 13-1 to 13-25 multiple-user access, 13-16 read-only mode, 13-16 read/write mode, 13-16 roles, 13-15 security properties, 13-21 Security Providers, 7-4 security roles, 13-16 Control Center Agent, 7-3 security strategy full, 13-4 minimal, 13-3 multiuser, 13-3 select languages, 3-11, 4-10

separate client and database server topology, 1-2 separate Client, Control Center Service, and Database Server topology, 1-4 service names errors resolving service name, A-9 session timeout changing, 7-27 session-config, 7-27 setting PATH environment variable, 7-10 setting OWB home remote installation Linux, 4-5 Windows, 3-5 remote_owb_install.sql, 3-5, 4-5 silent install response values, 2-7 single computer topology, 1-2 snapshots access privileges, 11-10 adding components, 11-7 comparing, 11-11 converting type, 11-14 deleting, 11-20 exporting, importing, 11-17 metadata, 11-2 to ?? restoring, 11-15 uses, 11-2 standalone software download, 2-1 SYS password, 7-29 SYS user verifying privileges, A-5 SYSDBA privileges checking for SYS user, A-5 system privileges, 13-15

Т

tablespace, 7-29 select, 3-10, 4-10 tablespace, and materialized views, A-7 tablespaces materialized views, allocation for, A-7 setting for Control Center, A-7 Target Schema enabled roles, A-8 testing connection, 7-20 web service, 7-16 third-party name and address data installing, 7-28 third-party name and address data libraries integrating with, 7-28 TNS connect descriptor, 7-29 tnsnames.ora file SERVICE_NAME parameter, A-9 troubleshooting installations, A-1

unregistering, 5-4

uninstalling OWB software, 5-10 uninstalling OWB, 5-1 unlocking OWBSYS, 3-5, 4-4 unlocking OWBSYS_AUDIT, 3-5, 4-4 unregistering workspace user, 5-4 user profiles, editing, 13-12 users assigning roles to, 13-20 creating in Warehouse Builder, 13-7 registering as Warehouse Builder users, 13-4 USERS tablespace, 3-3, 4-3 users, multiple security strategy, 13-3 using web service with a secure website, 7-17 utilities Metadata Loader, 12-16

V

validation errors, A-2 validation rules for metadata import, 12-6 virtual memory errors, A-7

W

Warehouse Builder frozen, A-12 hanging, A-12 passwords, 13-23 web service testing, 7-16 web service with secure website, 7-17 web.xml, 7-27 wfinstall.bat, 7-29 wfinstall.csh, 7-29 wf.log, 7-29 workflow account, 7-29 Workflow Client, 7-29 Workflow Configuration Assistant, 7-29 workflow password, 7-29 Workflow Proxy User, 7-29 workspace, 3-2, 4-2 creating, 3-7, 4-7 Linux, 4-5 Windows, 3-6 deleting, 5-6 dropping, 5-7 managing, 3-7, 4-6 workspace owner deleting, 5-6 workspace user adding, 3-12, 4-11 deleting, 5-2 managing, 5-3

Index-6

U